

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Mandarin Corner
mandarincorner.org



Scan to follow us on WeChat

Note: If you copy and paste from this PDF, you will get problems with the fonts. To solve this, go to mandarincorner.org > video > click on thumbnail of video you need > larger thumbnail > look for the tabs below the large thumbnail > video transcript > copy and paste from here.

1

Dàjiā hǎo! Huānyíng láidào Mandarin Corner! Wǒ shì Eileen.

大家好！欢迎来到Mandarin Corner！我是Eileen。

Hi, everyone! Welcome to Mandarin Corner! I am Eileen.

2

Jīntiān de jiābīn shì mùqián wéizhǐ wǒ rènshi de

今天的嘉宾是目前为止我认识的

Today's guest is a foreigner that has been in China

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

3

zài Zhōngguó dāi de zuì jiǔ de wàiguórén.

在中国待得最久的外国人。

the longest I have ever personally known.

4

Tā hé tā de Zhōngguó qīzi zài Chóngqìng shēnghuó,

他和他的中国妻子在重庆生活，

He and his Chinese wife live in Chongqing

5

yǒu liǎng gè fēicháng kě'ài de nǚ'ér,

有两个非常可爱的女儿，

and they have two lovely daughters.

6

érqiě tā hái huòdé le Zhōngguó bǎnběn de lǜkǎ

而且他还获得了中国版本的绿卡

Also, he has obtained the Chinese version of the green card

7

yǐjǐ Zhōngguó jiàzhào.

以及中国驾照。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

and a Chinese driver's license.

8

Nàme jīntiān wǒmen huì qǐng tā lái gēn wǒmen fēnxiǎng yīxià

那么今天我们会请他来跟我们分享一下

So, today we invited him to share with us

9

tā zài Zhōngguó de shēnghuó hé gōngzuò jīnglì

他在中国的生活和工作经历

his life and work experience in China

10

yǐjī tā shì rúhé huòdé Zhōngguó lǜkǎ hé jiàzhào de.

以及他是怎么获得中国绿卡和驾照的。

as well as how he got his Chinese green card and driver's license.

11

Xiàmiàn wǒmen jiù yǒuqǐng tā lái gēn dàjiā dǎ gè zhāohu ba!

下面我们就有请他来跟大家打个招呼吧！

Now, let's have him introduce himself!

12

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Dàjiā hǎo! Wǒ shì láizì Yīngguó de Zhānmǔsī.

大家好！我是来自英国的詹姆斯。

Hello everyone! I'm James and I am from England.

13

Wǒ jiùshì zài Yīngguó tǔshēngtǔzhǎng de,

我就是在英国土生土长的，

I was born and raised in England

14

yě zài wǒ jiāxiāng de Láisītè shàng de dàxué,

也在我家乡的莱斯特上的大学，

and I went to university in my hometown of Leicester.

15

Dāngshí zhuān xiū de jiùshì Fǎyǔ,

当时专修的就是法语，

At that time, my major was French.

16

dànshì yǒudiǎn kěxiào de shì wǒ bìyè le yǐhòu méiyǒu...

但是有点可笑的是我毕业了以后没有...

But it was a bit funny because after I graduated, I did not...

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

17

zàiyě méiyǒu jiǎng yījù Fǎyǔ.

再也没有讲一句法语。

I never spoke French again.

18

Nà nǐ huì shuō ma?

那你会说吗？

Can you speak (French) though?

19

Wǒ huì shuō, dànshì xiànzài jiǎng de bùtài hǎo, háishi quēfá liànxí

我会说，但是现在讲得不太好，还是缺乏练习

I can, but not very good now because of lack of practice.

20

Kěyǐ jiāo wǒ liǎngjù ma?

可以教我两句吗？

Can you teach me one or two phrases?

21

Zhè shénme yìsi?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

这什么意思？

What does it mean?

22

Nǐhǎo ma?

你好吗？

How are you?

23

Nǐ lái Zhōngguó yǒu duōshao nián le, jùtǐ?

你来中国有多少年了，具体？

How many years have you been in China, specifically?

24

Wǒ lái le shíliù nián le.

我来了十六年了。

I've been here for 16 years.

25

Dànshì zhè shíliù nián zhōng yǒu yī duàn sì nián

但是这十六年中有一段四年

But during the 16 years, I spent four years

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

26

wǒ zài Hánguó nàbian shēnghuó le.

我在韩国那边生活了。

living in South Korea.

27

Suǒyǐ nǐ dìyīcì lái de shíhou shì nǎ yī nián? | èr líng líng sān nián

所以你第一次来的时候是哪一年? | 2003年

So, which year did you first come to China? | 2003.

28

Dāngshí wèishénme huì xuǎnzé lái Zhōngguó ne?

当时为什么会选择来中国呢?

Why did you choose coming to China at that time?

29

Jiùshì wǒ kuàiyào bìyè de shíhou

就是我快要毕业的时候

When I was about to graduate,

30

wǒ méiyǒu yī gè jùtǐ de xiǎngfǎ yǐhòu wǒ yào zuò shénme.

我没有一个具体的想法以后我要做什么。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

I didn't have any specific idea as to what I wanted to do in the future.

31

Wǒ jiùshì gānghǎo zài nà yī nián wǒ kàndào le (yī gè) yī fèn guǎnggào,

我就是刚好在那一年我看到了(一个)一份广告，

It was a coincidence that in that year, I saw an ad

32

zhège jiùshì Yīngguó Wénhuà Xiéhuì jiàoyù chù, jiùshì British Council

这个就是英国文化协会教育处，就是British Council

put out by the British Council.

33

tāmen dāngnián jiùshì zài zhāo yīxiē yīngjièbìyèshēng

他们当年就是在招一些应届毕业生

They were recruiting recent graduates

34

dào Zhōngguó qù gōngzuò yī nián

到中国去工作一年

to work in China for a year.

35

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

biān gōngzuò biān qù lǚyóu, yě shì yīzhǒng wénhuàjiāoliú de huódòng.

边工作边去旅游，也是一种文化交流的活动。

It was a kind of a cultural exchange where we could work and travel at the same time.

36

Kěshì nǐ wèishénme huì duì Zhōngguó gǎnxìngqù ne?

可是你为什么会对中国感兴趣呢？

But why were you interested in China?

37

Wǒ bìxū chéngrèn,

我必须承认，

I have to admit that

38

wǒ dāngshí duì Zhōngguó tèbié shì Chóngqìng suànshì yīwúsuǒzhī,

我当时对中国特别是重庆算是一无所知，

at that time, I knew nothing about China, especially Chongqing.

39

dànshì Zhōngguó jiùshì yī gè wěidà de guójiā ba

但是中国就是一个伟大的国家吧

But China was a great country

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

40

jiùshuō zài Yīngguó yě yǒu hěn dà de míngqì,

就说在英国也有很大的名气，

and it was widely known in England.

41

wǒ jiù duì Zhōngguó gǎndào tèbié de hàoqí.

我就对中国感到特别的好奇。

So, I became very curious about China.

42

Suǒyǐ wǒ yīdàn kàndào zhè fèn guǎnggào,

所以我一旦看到这份广告，

That was why as soon as I saw that ad,

43

wǒ lìkè jiù gǎndào le xìngqù,

我立刻就感到了兴趣，

I immediately became interested

44

ránhòu wǒ jiù shùnbìan shēnqǐng le yīxià.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

然后我就顺便申请了一下。

and I applied for it.

45

Ránhòu jiù chénggōng le?

然后就成功了？

Then, you succeeded?

46

Duì a, háishi zìjǐ fúhé le tiáojiàn, yīnwèi wǒ jiù chénggōng bìyè le,

对啊，还是自己符合了条件，因为我就成功毕业了，

Yes! I met the criteria because I was a graduate.

47

ránhòu wǒ jiù zài Lúndūn de, jiùshì British Council de zǒngbù nàbian

然后我就在伦敦的，就是British Council的总部那边

Then, I went to the headquarter of the British Council in London

48

cānjiā le miànshì,

参加了面试，

to be interviewed.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

49

tāmen duì wǒ tǐng mǎnyì de, jiù shùnlì tōngguò le.

他们对我挺满意的，就顺利通过了。

They were quite happy with me and I passed.

50

Dànshì hái shèng yī gè wèntí,

但是还剩一个问题，

But there was one more question

51

jiùshì tāmen yào pài wǒ dào Zhōngguó shénme dìfang,

就是他们要派我到中国什么地方，

and that was where in China they were going to send me.

52

Yīnwèi bùjǐn yǒu Chóngqìng,

因为不仅有重庆，

Because not only was there Chongqing,

53

háiyǒu Chéngdū, Guǎngdōng, Shànghǎi, Běijīng, Shāndōng nàbian.

还有成都、广东、上海、北京、山东那边。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

but also Chengdu, Guangdong, Shanghai, Beijing, Shandong, etc.

54

Cānjiā miànshì de shíhòu,

参加面试的时候，

When I was in the interview,

55

tāmen jiùshì wèn le wǒ, wǒ xǐ bù xǐhuan chī là de

他们就是问了我，我喜不喜欢吃辣的

they asked me if I liked eating spicy food.

56

wǒ jiù gēn tāmen shuō wǒ fēicháng xǐhuan chī là

我就跟他们说我非常喜欢吃辣

I told them that I liked it very much.

57

Suǒyǐ jiù xuǎnzé le Chóngqìng?

所以就选择了重庆？

So, you chose Chongqing?

58

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Qíshí wǒ dāngshí dìyī xuǎn de shì Chéngdū

其实我当时第一选的是成都

Actually, my first choice was Chengdu.

59

yīnwèi jiùshuō wǒ suīrán duì Zhōngguó bùshì hěn liǎojiě

因为就说我虽然对中国不是很了解

Because even though I did not know much about China,

60

dànshì wǒ zhìshǎo shì tīng guò le Chéngdū ba

但是我至少是听过了成都吧

at least, I heard of Chengdu.

61

Dànshì shēnqǐng qù Chéngdū de rén tài duō le,

但是申请去成都的人太多了，

But there were too many people that applied for Chengdu,

62

suǒyǐ tāmen jiù xiàng wǒ tíyì le,

所以他们就向我提议了，

so they suggested that

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

63

jìrán yǒu zhème duō rén yào qù Chéngdū,

既然有这么多人要去成都，

since so many people wanted to go to Chengdu,

64

nǐ Chóngqìng yuàn bù yuànyì qù shì yīxià?

你重庆愿不愿意去试一下？

would I be willing to try Chongqing?

65

Wǒ shuō nà hǎo ba, wǒ qù shì yīxià ba

我说那好吧，我去试一下吧

I said, "Okay! I'll try!"

66

Nà nǐ lái Chóngqìng shì zuò shénme gōngzuò ne?

那你来重庆是做什么工作呢？

What did you do when you came to Chongqing?

67

Dāng le wàijiào ba

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

当了外教吧

I became an English teacher.

68

Nǐ lái Chóngqìng zhīqián duì Chóngqìng de yìnxiàng shì shénme?

你来重庆之前对重庆的印象是什么？

What was your impression of Chongqing before you came here?

69

Zhī bù zhīdào nǐ jiāngyào qù de shì yī gè shénmeyàng de dìfang?

知不知道你将要去的是一个什么样的地方？

Did you know what kind of place you were going to?

70

Dāngshí zhēn de yīwúsuǒzhī.

当时真的一无所知。

I really had no idea.

71

Wǒ shàng le Gǔgē jiùshì sōu chū le yīxiē zhàopiàn lái,

我上了谷歌就是搜出了一些照片来，

I found some photos on Google

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

72

kàndào le rénmin dà lǐtáng

看到了人民大礼堂

and I saw the Great Hall of The People.

73

hái yǒuxiē dìfang kànqǐlái tǐng piàoliang de

还有些地方看起来挺漂亮的

I also saw some other places that were beautiful

74

jiùshuō bìjìng Chóngqìng jiùshì Shānchéng,

就说毕竟重庆就是山城，

because after all, it is a mountain city.

75

suǒyǐ dìyī gè yìnxiàng yě shì tǐnghǎo de.

所以第一个印象也是挺好的。

So, my first impression of (Chongqing) was pretty good.

76

Kànqǐlái bǐjiào fādá, jiùshuō chéngshì hěn dà.

看起来比较发达，就说城市很大

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

It looked very developed and it was a big city.

77

Hòulái jiùshuō wǒ yě kàn le yī gè diànshìjiémù,

后来就说我也看了一个电视节目，

Later, I saw a show on television

78

zhè shì yī gè Yīngguó de lǚxíng jiā jiù shuō kāi de jiémù.

这是一个英国的旅行家就说开的节目。

and it was by an English traveler.

79

Dànshì tā shì yī jiǔ bā yī nián jiùshì lái de Chóngqìng,

但是他是1981年就是来的重庆，

But he went to Chongqing in 1981

80

ránhòu kàn le tā de shìpín zhīhòu,

然后看了他的视频之后，

and after I watched his videos,

81

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

háishi juéde kànqǐlái háishi yǒudiǎn luòhòu.

还是觉得看起来还是有点落后.

I felt that the city looked a little backwards.

82

Suǒyǐ jiù shuō guòlái de shíhòu háishi yǒudiǎn jǐnzhāng,

所以就说过来的时候还是有点紧张,

So, when I came here, I was a little nervous

83

dàodǐ huì shénmeyàng de, wǒ dōu shì dào le cái zhīdào.

到底会什么样的, 我都是到了才知道。

and I only knew how it was after I arrived here.

84

Nà dào le Chóngqìng zhīhòu, nǐ de gǎnjué shì shénmeyàng de?

那到了重庆之后, 你的感觉是什么样的?

How did you feel when you got to Chongqing?

85

Jiùshì juéde tèbié de fánhuá, hěn rènao, hěn hǎowán.

就是觉得特别的繁华, 很热闹, 很好玩。

I felt that it was bustling, lively and fun.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

86

Dìyī yìnxiàng yě shì dāngdì rén yě tèbié de hàokè,

第一印象也是当地人也特别的好客，

My first impression of the local people was that they were very hospitable,

87

hěn bāoróng, hěn huānyíng wǒ

很包容，很欢迎我

inclusive and very welcoming towards me.

88

suǒyǐ jiùshuō méi guò duō jiǔ hái shì zìjǐ gǎndào tèbié de shìyìng.

所以说没过多久还是自己感到特别的适应。

So, it didn't take me very long before I got adjusted to (being in Chongqing).

89

Dànshì nǐ gāng kāishǐ lái de shíhou bùhuì shuō Zhōngwén de, duì ba?

但是你刚开始来的时候不会说中文的，对吧？

But you couldn't speak Chinese when you first came, right?

90

Nàshíhou wǒ gāng lái Chóngqìng de shíhou,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

那时候我刚来重庆的时候，

When I first came to Chongqing,

91

wǒ zhǐ huì shuō “nǐhǎo” ba

我只会说“你好”吧

I could only say “ni hao”.

92

Dāngshí zài Chóngqìng yǒu hěn duō rén huì shuō Yīngwén ma?

当时在重庆有很多人会说英文吗？

Were there many people in Chongqing that could speak English?

93

Wǒ dāngshí jiùshuō shàng bān de Chóngqìng bā zhōng

我当时就说上班的重庆八中

At that time, I was working in Chongqing No.8 Secondary School

94

suànshì Chóngqìng yī gè bǐjiào gāojí de xuéxiào ba

算是重庆一个比较高级的学校吧

and it was a higher-end school.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

95

nàshíhòu xuéshēng men de shuǐpíng hái shì xiāngduì gāo de

那时候学生们的水平还是相对高的

The students had a relatively higher level of English.

96

Wǒ zhǐ de shì běndìrén,

我指的是本地人，

I meant local people.

97

jiùshì rúguǒ nǐ chūqù, qù cāntīng chī dōngxī,

就是如果你出去，去餐厅吃东西，

When you were going out to eat in a restaurant,

98

huìbùhuì pèngdào yīnwèi wúfǎ gōutōng ér yùdào wèntí?

会不会碰到因为无法沟通而遇到问题？

did you run into any problems because you couldn't communicate (in Chinese)?

99

Nà yī nián jīngcháng yǒu zhège qíngkuàng,

那一年经常有这个情况，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

That was a common situation in my first year here,

100

tèbié shì yīdàn líkāi le xuéxiào,

特别是一旦离开了学校，

especially when I left my school

101

yīnwèi xuéxiào de shīshēng tāmen de Yīngwén dōu suàn kěyǐ de.

因为学校的师生他们的英文都算可以的。

since many of the students and teachers' English was okay.

102

Dànshì yīdàn líkāi xiàoqū, kěndìng huì yùdào hěn duō kùnnan.

但是一旦离开校区，肯定会遇到很多困难。

But as soon as I left the school, I definitely ran into many difficulties.

103

Zuì hǎoxiào de zǒngshì qù cāntīng ba,

最好笑的总是去餐厅吧，

The funniest thing was always about going to a restaurant,

104

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

tèbié shì huǒguō cāntīng,

特别是火锅餐厅，

especially a hotpot restaurant

105

yīnwèi tāmen gěi nǐ kāi chū de dānzi quán shì Zhōngwén,

因为他们给你开出的单子全是中文，

because the menu was all Chinese

106

méiyǒushénme shuāngyǔ bǎn de.

没有什么双语版的。

and there was no such thing as a bilingual version.

107

Ránhòu qù chī huǒguō fēngxiǎn yě hěn dà de,

然后去吃火锅风险也很大的，

Also, it could be very risky to eat hotpot

108

yīnwèi jiùshuō huǒguō

因为就说火锅

because in a hotpot (restaurant),

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

109

yǒu hěn duō wàiguórén bùtài xǐhuan chī de cài ba

有很多外国人不太喜欢吃的菜吧

there are many kinds of food that foreigners don't like to eat

110

bǐrú shuō yā cháng, jiùshuō nǎo huā | Shénme?

比如说鸭肠，就说脑花 | 什么？

for example, duck intestine and animals' brain. | What?!

111

Duì a, jiùshuō hěn duō qíguài de mógu a

对啊，就说很多奇怪的蘑菇啊

Yes! And all kinds of weird mushrooms!

112

Shénme nǎo huā?

什么脑花？

What kind of brains?

113

Jiùshì zhū de nǎodài ba

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

就是猪的脑袋吧

Pig brains.

114

Nǐ chī guò ma?

你吃过吗?

Have you ever tried it?

115

Chī guò le, dànshì wǒ chī le yīcì jiù zài méiyǒu chī

吃过了，但是我吃了一次就再也没有吃

Yes, I have. But I never tried it again after the first time.

116

Shénme wèidao?

什么味道?

What was the taste like?

117

Zěnmē shuō ba, háishi juéde wèidao shì kěyǐ de,

怎么说吧，还是觉得味道是可以的，

How should I say it? The taste was actually okay

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

118

yīnwèi tāmen fàng de zuǒliào dōu hěn xiāng.

因为他们放的佐料都很香。

because the ingredients they put in were very fragrant.

119

Dànshì wǒ xīn lǐmiàn háishi zài xiǎng, wǒ chī de jiùshì nǎo huā

但是我心里面还是在想，我吃的就是脑花

But in my mind, I was thinking that what I was eating was brains!

120

háishi zìjǐ gǎnjué bù xíguàn

还是自己感觉不习惯

So, I felt uncomfortable about it.

121

Chángzi xíguàn ma? | Bù xíguàn

肠子习惯吗？ | 不习惯

Did you get used to eating intestines? | No.

122

Xiànzài huì chī ma?

现在会吃吗？

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Do you eat it now?

123

Xiànzài hái bù chī | Háishi bù chī a

现在还不吃 | 还是不吃啊

Still no! | You still don't eat it.

124

Wǒ jiùshìshuō wèidao shì kěyǐ de,

我就是说味道是可以的,

As I said, the taste is okay

125

jiùshuō tāmen fàng de zuǒliào dōu hěn xiāng

就说他们放的佐料都很香

because the ingredients are good.

126

Zhǐshì xīnlǐzuòyòng?

只是心理作用?

It was just a psychological reaction?

127

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Dànshì jiùshì yī gè xīnlǐzuòyòng ba

但是就是一个心理作用吧

It was just a psychological reaction.

128

Ránhòu chúle zhège zhīwài, háiyou máodǔ

然后除了这个之外，还有毛肚

Besides these (weird stuff), there is also “mao du”.

129

Máodǔ shì shénme?

毛肚是什么？

What is “mao du”?

130

Máodǔ jiùshì niú de dùzi, jiùshì niú de wèi zāng ba

毛肚就是牛的肚子，就是牛的胃脏吧

“Mao du” is cow’s belly or cow’s stomach.

131

Zhèxiē wǒ yě shì bùtài chī de,

这些我也是不太吃的，

I don’t eat this kind of stuff

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

132

suǒyǐ yǒuxiē míngzi wǒ dōu bùtài shúxī

所以有些名字我都不太熟悉

and so, I am not very familiar with the names.

133

Duì a, háiyǒu hěn duō

对啊，还有很多

Right. There are many more.

134

Háiyǒu jiù shuō zhū de yáchuáng nààng

还有就说猪的牙床那样

For example, pig's gum.

135

Zhū de shétou | Duì a, háiyǒu niúshé nààng de

猪的舌头 | 对啊，还有牛舌那样的

Pig's tongue. | Right! Also, cow's tongue.

136

Dànshì dāngshí wǒ kànbudǒng huǒguō de càidān,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是当时我看不懂火锅的菜单，

But at that time, I couldn't understand the menu for hotpot,

137

suǒyǐ yā lì bǐjiào dà de.

所以压力比较大的。

so I felt stressed.

138

Rúguǒ nǐ diǎn cuò le, tāmen gěi nǐ duān chū lái, nǐ méi bàn fǎ chī.

如果你点错了，他们给你端出来，你没办法吃。

If you ordered the wrong thing and they served it, you wouldn't be able to eat it.

139

Nǐ yī gè rén qù chī huǒguō ma?

你一个人去吃火锅吗？

Did you go eat hotpot alone?

140

Wǒ dōu shì yào dài yī gè péngyou.

我都是要带一个朋友。

I would always bring a friend.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

141

Wǒ dāngshí jiùshì hé liǎng wèi Yīngguó péngyou yīqǐ lái de,

我当时就是和两位英国朋友一起来的，

I came here with two English friends.

142

suǒyǐ wǒmen jīngcháng jiù shuō jiànmiàn, chūqù chīfàn

所以我们经常就说见面，出去吃饭

So, we often met and went out to eat together.

143

Jiùshì wǒmen dōu yǒu zhège gòngtóng de wèntí,

就是我们都有这个问题，

The problem we shared was

144

jiù wǒmen zài wàimiàn diǎn fàn, diǎncài de shíhou,

就我们在外面点饭，点菜的时候，

when we went out to eat and order food,

145

zǒngshì bùtài quèdìng dàodǐ zài diǎn shénme.

总是不太确定到底在点什么。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

we would never be sure what we were ordering.

146

Ránhòu wǒmen yě hěn nán xiàng jiù shuō dāngdì rén qiúzhù,

然后我们也很难向就说当地人求助，

Also, it was hard for us to turn to the locals for help

147

yīnwèi dāngdì rén tāmen zìrán yǐwéi wǒmen tèbié xǐhuan chī nǎo huā

因为当地人他们自然以为我们特别喜欢吃脑花

because they naturally assumed that we liked brains very much.

148

Nǐ shì yī bìyè jiù lái Zhōngguó gōngzuò le, shì ba? | Chàbuduō

你是一毕业就来中国工作了，是吧？ | 差不多

You came to work in China as soon as you graduated, right? | More or less.

149

Kěshì nǐ dāngshí xuǎn de zhuānyè shì Fǎyǔ | Duì a

可是你当时选的专业是法语 | 对啊

But your major was French. | Right!

150

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Jiùshì xuǎn zhège zhuānyè de shíhòu,

就是选这个专业的时候，

When you were choosing your major,

151

yǒu méiyǒu xiǎng guò zìjǐ rìhòu huì zuò shénmeyàng de gōngzuò?

有没有想过自己日后会做什么样的工作？

did you think about what kind of work you would do in the future?

152

Shì jiāo Yīngyǔ ma? Yīnggāi bùshì ba?

是教英语吗？应该不是吧？

Was it teaching English? Probably not, right?

153

Qíshí méiyǒu, wǒ dāngshí wǒ wéiyī de xiǎngfǎ

其实没有，我当时我唯一的想法

Actually no, my only thought at the time

154

jiùshì xiān zài Zhōngguó tǐyàn yī nián,

就是先在中国体验一年，

was to experience China for a year,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

155

ránhòu gōngzuò wán le wǒ jiù huí dào Yīngguó qù fāzhǎn.

然后工作完了我就回到英国去发展。

then go back to England when the work here was done.

156

Dànshì wǒ lái dào le Zhōngguó zhīhòu hái shì jué de zìjǐ hěn shìyìng,

但是我来到了中国之后还是觉得自己很适应，

But when I came to China, I felt very comfortable.

157

ránhòu wǒ lái dào le Chóngqìng zhīhòu,

然后我来到了重庆之后，

Also, after I came to Chongqing,

158

wǒ yě hěn nǔlì de xué Zhōngwén,

我也很努力地学中文，

I worked really hard to learn Chinese,

159

jué de měi nián hái shì yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de jìnzhǎn.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

觉得呢第一年还是有一点点的进展。

and I felt there was some progress in the first year.

160

Zhōngguó guónèi hái yǒu hěn duō dìfang hái méi yǒu lái de jí qù lǚ yóu,

中国国内还有很多地方还没有来得及去旅游，

Also, there were many places in China that I hadn't had time to travel yet.

161

suǒ yǐ jiù shuō dì yī nián jiù shuō yě biàn chéng le dì èr nián.

所以说第一年就说也变成了第二年。

So, the first year became the second year.

162

Dāng rán wǒ yě shì jiē jìn dāi le yī nián zhī hòu,

当然我也是接近待了一年之后，

Of course, it was after I've been here for a year

163

wǒ cái rèn shi le wǒ xiàn zài de qī zi ba

我才认识了我现在的妻子吧

that I met my wife.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

164

Nǐmen liǎ shì zěnmē rènshi de?

你们俩是怎么认识的？

How did you guys meet?

165

Qíshí wǒmen shì zài huǒguō cāntīng pèngmiàn de.

其实我们是在火锅餐厅碰面的。

Actually, we met at a hotpot restaurant.

166

Hǎo qiǎohé!

好巧合！

What a coincidence!

167

Shuō yī shuō nà yīcì shì zěnmē jiànmiàn de

说一说那一次是怎么见面的

Can you talk about how you two met?

168

Zhēn de hái shì hěn yǒu yuánfen de

真的还是很有缘分的

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

It was really fate!

169

Shì shéi dāshàn de shéi?

是谁搭讪的谁？

Who initiated the talk?

170

Shì zhèyàng de, jiùshì dāngshí nà jiā huǒguō cāntīng de lǎobǎn

是这样的，就是当时那家火锅餐厅的老板

Well, the owner of that hotpot restaurant at the time

171

shì láizì Táiwān de,

是来自台湾的，

was from Taiwan,

172

tā jiùshì xiǎng... jiùshì xiǎng xiàng wǒ de qīzi xuànyào yīxià,

他就是想... 就是想向我的妻子炫耀一下，

and he wanted to show off to my wife

173

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

jiù gēn tā shuō, nà liǎng wèi lǎowài wǒ hěn shú,

就跟她说，那两位老外我很熟，

that he knew those two foreigners really well

174

nǐ xiǎng rènshi yīxià, wǒ gěi nǐ jièshào.

你想认识一下，我给你介绍。

and if she wanted to meet them, he could introduce them to her.

175

Lǎobǎn jiù bǎ tā dài guòlái le,

老板就把她带过来了，

The owner brought her over

176

jiù nà yī dùn cān tā jiù péi wǒmen yīqǐ chī.

就那一顿饭她就陪我们一起吃。

and she ate with us for that meal.

177

Zhōngjiān fāshēng le shénme ma?

中间发生了什么吗？

What happened during the meal?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

178

Nàshíhòu tā de Yīngwén shuō de bǐ wǒ de Zhōngwén hǎo hěn duō,

那时候她的英文说得比我的中文好很多，

At that time, her English was much better than my Chinese.

179

suǒyǐ tā gēn wǒmen liàn le... jiùshìshuō liàn le jǐ jù huà ba

所以她跟我们练了... 就是说练了几句话吧

So, she practiced with us for a few lines. (talked to us for a bit)

180

jiùshì gǎnjué jiùshuō duì bǐcǐ de yìnxiàng shì tǐnghǎo de,

就是感觉就说对彼此的印象是挺好的，

We had a good impression about each other.

181

wǒmen jiùshuō chī wán le wǒmen jiāohuàn le diànhuà hàomǎ ba.

我们就说吃完了我们交换了电话号码吧。

After we finished eating, we exchanged phone numbers.

182

Ránhòu wǒmen gé le yī gè xiàtiān,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

然后我们隔了一个夏天，

Then, we had a summer apart,

183

yīnwèi dāngshí kuàiyào dùjià le, yào fàngjià le

因为当时快要度假了，要放假了

because we were going on vacation.

184

Fàng shǔjià? | Duì a

放暑假？ | 对啊

Summer vacation? | Yes.

185

Ránhòu bāyuè wǒmen zài liánxì shàng le

然后八月我们再联系上了

Afterwards, in August we got back in touch.

186

jiù cóng nàshíhou fāzhǎn qǐ le.

就从那时候发展起了。

Things developed since then.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

187

Hǎo kuài a! | Shì tǐng kuài de

好快啊！ | 是挺快的

That was quick! | Yes, it was pretty quick.

188

Nǐmen cóng jiànmiàn dào zài yìqǐ dàgài zhōngjiān yǒu duō cháng de shíjiān?

你们从见面到一起大概中间有多长的时间？

How long did it take from the first meeting to actually being together?

189

Chàbùduō jiùshì nà duàn sān gè yuè ba

差不多就是那段三个月吧

It happened during those first three months.

190

Liǎng gè rén suàn yìjiànzhōngqíng ma? | Shì de

两个人算一见钟情吗？ | 是的

Did you guys fall in love with each other at first sight? | Yes.

191

Nǐ xǐhuan tā de shénme?

你喜欢她的什么？

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

What did you like about her?

192

Jiùshì juéde tā hěn kě'ài ya

就是觉得她很可爱呀

I felt that she was very cute.

193

Nǐmen liǎ dìyīcì yuēhuì shì zài nǎlǐ?

你们俩第一次约会是在哪里？

Where was your first date?

194

Jiù zài cíqì kǒu, cíqì kǒu jiùshì yī gè lǎo zhèn ba

就在磁器口，磁器口就是一个老镇吧

It was in Ciqikou which is an old town

195

qíshí jiùshì Chóngqìng yī gè hěn rènmén de yī gè lǚyóujǐngdiǎn.

其实就是重庆一个很热门的一个旅游景点。

and a very popular tourist attraction in Chongqing.

196

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Jiù dìyīcì yuēhuì de shíhou yǒu méiyǒu fāshēng shénme hǎowán de shìr?

就第一次约会的时候有没有发生什么好玩的事儿？

Was there anything interesting that happened during your first date?

197

Zuì zuì hǎowán de jiùshì wǒ dāngshí dài shàng le yī gè Yīngguó péngyou.

最最好玩的就是我当时带上了一个英国朋友。

The most interesting thing was that I brought a British friend with me.

198

Hái dài le gè diàndēngpào!

还带了个电灯泡！

You brought a “light bulb” (a third wheel)!

199

Duì a! Tā jiùshì dāng le yī gè diǎnxíng de diàndēngpào.

对啊！他就是当了一个典型的电灯泡。

That's right! He was a typical “light bulb”.

200

Wǒ jiù gēn wǒ xiànzài de qīzi yīqǐ zǒulù, tā jiùshuō gēn zài hòumian,

我就跟我的妻子一起走路，他就说跟在后面，

I was walking with my wife, and he followed behind us.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

201

ránhòu wǒmen xuǎn le yī gè dìfang

然后我们选了一个地方

Then, we chose a place.

202

Hǎo kělián! | Yǒudiǎn kělián

好可怜！ | 有点可怜

Poor man! | Yes, a little!

203

Ránhòu chīfàn de shíhou wǒmen xuǎn de dōu shì yī gè...

然后吃饭的时候我们选的都是一个...

For dinner, we chose a...

204

yě shì yī gè diǎnxíng de Chóngqìng míngcài, jiù jiào máoxuèwàng

也是一个典型的重庆名菜，就叫毛血旺

We ordered a typical Chongqing dish, called "Mao Xuewang".

205

Máoxuèwàng shì zhū xuè ba?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

毛血旺是猪血吧？

That's pig's blood, right?

206

Jiùshì zhū xuè, qíshí zhū xuè wǒ yě bùtài xǐhuan,

就是猪血，其实猪血我也不太喜欢，

Yes, and actually I didn't like it very much.

207

dànshì lǐmiàn yǒu hěnduō xǐhuan de shūcài,

但是里面有很多喜欢的蔬菜，

But there was a lot of vegetables that I liked in it,

208

suǒyǐ yě méiyǒushénme guānxi de.

所以也没有什么关系的。

so it didn't matter.

209

Tā yǒu méiyǒu gēn nǐ shuō guò tā xǐhuan nǐ de shénme?

她有没有跟你说她喜欢你的什么？

Did she tell you what she liked about you

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

210

jiù dìyīcì jiànmiàn de shíhòu

就第一次见面的时候

on the first date?

211

Dìyīcì jiànmiàn jiùshì méiyǒu shuō nàme duō,

第一次见面就是没有说那么多,

On the first (date), we did not talk much.

212

jiùshì qù rènshi yīxià.

就是去认识一下。

We just got to know each other a little bit.

213

Tā zhīhòu yǒu méiyǒu gēn nǐ jiǎng tā xǐhuan nǐ de nǎxiē fāngmiàn?

她之后有没有跟你讲她喜欢你的哪些方面?

Did she tell you what she liked about you afterwards?

214

Kěnéng dāngshí jiùshuō juéde wǒ zhǎngde shāowēi... | Hěn shuài?

可能当时就说觉得我长得稍微... | 很帅?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Maybe because she thought I looked a little.... | Handsome?

215

Shāowēi hǎokàn yīdiǎn de

稍微好看一点的

A little good-looking.

216

Kěnéng xǐhuan wǒ de yàngzi ba

可能喜欢我的样子吧

Maybe she liked the way I looked.

217

Yīnwèi nǐ shì Xīfāng guòlái de,

因为你是西方过来的，

Since you're from the west,

218

ránhòu nǐ de qīzi shì diǎnxíng de dōngfāng rén,

然后你的妻子是典型的东方人，

and your wife is a typical Asian,

219

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

nǐmen liǎng gè xiāngchǔ de guòchéng zhōng

你们两个相处的过程中

during the course of the relationship between the two of you,

220

yǒu méiyǒu yīnwèi shénme wénhuà chōngtū ér chǎnshēng máodùn ne?

有没有因为什么文化冲突而产生矛盾呢？

did any conflict occur due to cultural differences?

221

Yǒushíhòu shì zhèyàng de,

有时候是这样的，

Sometimes, yes.

222

tèbié shì jiùshuō duìdài duìfāng de yīxiē xiǎo fāngshì.

特别是就说对待对方的一些小方式。

Especially in the way we treated each other.

223

Wǒ juéde duìwǒláishuō wǒ juéde zuì dà de bùtóng,

我觉得对我来说我觉得最大的不同，

I think the biggest difference for me

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

224

jiùshì rúguǒ zài Xīfāng nàbian

就是如果在西方那边

is that in the west,

225

jiùshuō shuā péngyou, jiùshuō tánliàn'ài dehuà,

就说耍朋友，就说谈恋爱的话，

when you're in a relationship,

226

wǒ juéde yǒu gèng dà de sīrén kōngjiān.

我觉得有更大的私人空间。

there is more private space.

227

Bǐrú shuō?

比如说？

For example?

228

Bǐrú shuō yào chūqù zuò zìjǐ de shì,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

比如说要出去做自己的事，

For example, if you're going out to do something,

229

zài Yīngguó nàbian, yǒushíhòu nǐ bù yīdìng yào zhuānmén qù dǎzhāohu a

在英国那边，有时候你不一定要专门去打招呼啊

in England, sometimes you don't need to tell your girlfriend

230

huòzhě xiǎngdào yīdìng yào bǎ tā dài shàng (qù)

或者想到一定要把她带上(去)

or think about taking her along.

231

Nà zhège wǒ hěn kuài jiù fāxiàn,

那这个我很快就发现，

I soon found out that

232

wǒ juéde zài Zhōngguó jiùshuō tèbié shì zhèzhǒng kuàwénhuà de zhèzhǒng jiāowǎng

我觉得在中国就说特别是这种跨文化的这种交往

in cross-cultural relationships in China,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

233

jiù shuō bǐcǐ de guānxi jiù yào mìqiè hěn duō,

就说彼此的关系就要密切很多，

couples are much more closer with each other

234

bù cúnzài nàme dà de sīrén kōngjiān.

不存在那么大的私人空间。

and there isn't much private space.

235

Suǒyǐ yībān wǒ qù nǎlǐ, yībān wǒ dōu zǎojiù xíguàn yào dǎzhāohu a

所以一般我去哪里，一般我都早就习惯要打招呼啊

So generally, when I go somewhere, I will tell her about it

236

rúguǒ yào jiàn rén, yīdìng yào bǎ wǒ de qīzi dài shàng.

如果要见人，一定要把我的妻子带上。

or if I go meet someone, I will always bring my wife along.

237

Yàobùrán rúguǒ wǒ bù shuō shénme jiù chūqù,

要不然如果我不说什么就出去，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

If I go out without saying anything,

238

tā kěnéng huì gǎndào shāngxīn

她可能会感到伤心

she might feel sad.

239

Tā huì shēngqì ma?

她会生气吗?

Will she get angry?

240

Yǒushíhou shēngqì, yǒushíhou shāngxīn

有时候生气，有时候伤心

Sometimes angry, sometimes sad.

241

Yǒu méiyǒu shénme wénhuà chāyì

有没有什么文化差异

Is there any cultural differences that

242

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

shì nǐ dìyīcì fāxiàn de shíhou juéde fēicháng qíguài,

是你第一次发现的时候觉得非常奇怪，

when you first discovered, you found strange

243

érqiě hěn bù nénggòu shìyìng de?

而且很不能够适应的？

and you couldn't get used to?

244

Yǒu! Tèbié shì kěnéng dāngshí bù jīng wǒ de tóngyì

有！特别是可能当时不经我的同意

Yes! Especially without my consent,

245

jiùshuō yào yuē wǒ qù zuò shénme shì

就说要约我去做什么事

asking me to do something.

246

Wǒ jìde wǒmen gāng rènshi de shíhou, kěnéng xiǎng xiù yīxià ba

我记得我们刚认识的时候，可能想秀一下吧

I remember when we first met, she probably wanted to show off

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

247

suǒyǐ jiùshuō yǒushíhòu dài wǒ chūqù,

所以说有时候带我出去,

and so, sometimes she would take me out

248

ránhòu ràng wǒ shàng yī gè tái, yī gè wǔtái

然后让我上一个台,一个舞台

and ask me to go on a stage

249

ránhòu chàng yī shǒu gē shénmede

然后唱一首歌什么的

to sing a song.

250

Chàng Yīngwén gē háishi Zhōngwén gē?

唱英文歌还是中文歌?

English or Chinese songs?

251

Tèbié shì Zhōngwén gē ba

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

特别是中文歌吧

Chinese songs.

252

Dànshì dāngshí yě chàng de yībān bān, dāngshí wǒ de nàge...

但是当时也唱得一般般，当时我的那个...

But my singing was not very good and at that time,

253

wǒ de Zhōngwén yě bùshì tèbié hǎo, hái yǒu jiāshàng wǒ de...

我的中文也不是特别好，还有加上我的...

my Chinese wasn't very good. On top of that...

254

wǒ shì nàzhǒng wǔyīnbùquán de yī gè gēshǒu | Nǐ shì ma?

我是那种五音不全的一个歌手 | 你是吗？

I am a person that cannot carry a tune. | You are?

255

Wǒ chànggē hěn nántīng.

我唱歌很难听。

I sing very terribly.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

256

Nǐmen huì jīngcháng qù KTV ma?

你们会经常去KTV吗?

Do you guys go to KTV often?

257

Jìnjǐnián méi zěnmē qù, zhǔyào shì yóuyú jiù shuō jiātíng de guānxi ba

近几年没怎么去，主要是由于就说家庭的关系吧

No much in recent years mainly because of our family.

258

yǒu liǎng gè nǚ'ér jiù shíjiān méi nàme duō le,

有两个女儿就时间没那么多了，

With two daughters, we don't have much free time

259

ránhòu jiùshuō fāxiàn zìjǐ niánlíng yě dà le yīdiǎn,

然后就说发现自己年龄也大了一点，

and I feel that as I am getting older,

260

yīnwèi wǒ kuài sìshí suì le,

因为我快四十岁了，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

I am almost 40,

261

xiànzài wǒ juéde jīnglì méi nàme duō le,

现在我觉得精力没那么多了，

I don't have as much energy now.

262

kěnéng yībān dào le wǎnshang bā jiǔ diǎn zhōng

可能一般到了晚上八九点钟

Maybe around eight or nine o'clock at night,

263

jiùyào shuìjiào le, shì ba? | Duì a!

就要睡觉了，是吧？ | 对啊！

You need to sleep, right? | That's right!

264

Dào le wǎnshang wǒ bùxiǎng wǒ yīdìngyào chūqù

到了晚上我不想我一定要出去

At night, I don't want to go out

265

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

jiùshuō chàngē, pàobā shénmede

就说唱歌、泡吧什么的

to KTV or bars.

266

suǒyǐ jiùshuō wǒ de shēnghuó xíguàn yě mànman de zhuǎnbiàn le.

所以说我的生活习惯也慢慢的转变了。

So, my habits have slowly changed.

267

Dāng nǐ de qīzi, jiù nàge shíhou háishi nǚpéngyou ma,

当你的妻子，就那个时候还是女朋友嘛，

When your wife, who was your girlfriend at the time, ...

268

dāng tā de péngyou men zhīdào tā jiāo le yī gè Yīngguó de nánpéngyou,

当她的朋友们知道她交了一个英国的男朋友，

When her friends found out that she had an English boyfriend,

269

tāmen de fǎnyìng shì shénmeyàng de?

她们的反应是什么样的？

what was their reaction?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

270

Dāngrán háishi yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de chījīng,

当然还是有一点点的吃惊，

Of course, they were a little surprised.

271

tèbié shì wǒ zài Chóngqìng de tóu jǐnián jiùshuō wàiguórén hái suàn hěn shǎo.

特别是我在重庆的头几年就说外国人还算很少。

Especially because in my first years in Chongqing, foreigners were still very few.

272

jiùshuō líng sān, líng sì nián

就说03, 04年

In 2003 or 2004,

273

wǒ kěyǐ zǒu zài Chóngqìng de jiěfàng bēi nàbian, zǒu zài wàimiàn

我可以走在重庆的解放碑那边，走在外面

if I walked around the Liberation Monument in Chongqing, or walked outside,

274

jiùshuō háiyǒu hěn duō dāngdì rén kěnéng méiyǒu kàn guò wàiguórén

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

就说还有很多当地人可能没有看过外国人

many locals, who probably had never seen a foreigner

275

dōu juéde tèbié de jīngyà ba

都觉得特别的惊讶吧

would be in shock.

276

Tāmen jiù huì jiùshuō tíng zài nàge... tíng zài dāngxià ba

他们就会就说停在那个... 停在当下吧

They would stop at the moment

277

ránhòu jiùshuō dīng zhe wǒ

然后就说盯着我

and stare at me

278

dīng zhe wǒ zǒuguò nà yàng de, jiùshuō zǒu dào yuǎnchù

盯着我走过那样的，就说走到远处

as I walked by them until I was far away.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

279

Dāng nǐ zǒu zài jiēshang yǒurén dīng zhe nǐ kàn de shíhou,

当你走在街上有人盯着你看的时候，

When you were walking down the street and someone stared at you,

280

nǐ huì shì shénme fǎnyìng ne?

你会是什么反应呢？

what was your reaction?

281

Huì juéde hěn gāngà, háishi huì dīng huíqu?

会觉得很尴尬，还是会盯回去？

Would you feel awkward or would you stare back at them?

282

Kěnéng gǎnjué yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de gāngà,

可能感觉有一点点的尴尬，

Maybe I felt a bit awkward.

283

dànshì guò le jǐge yuè wǒ jiù xíguàn le,

但是过了几个月我就习惯了，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

But after a few months, I got used to it.

284

jiùshuō duì tāmen xiào yī xiào

就说对他们笑一笑

I would just smile at them.

285

Wǒ jiù fāxiàn rúguǒ nǐ duì tāmen xiào,

我就发现如果你对他们笑，

I found that if you smile at them, ...

286

yīnwèi tāmen běnlái... tāmen jiùshì duì wǒ gǎndào hàoqí,

因为他们本来... 他们就是对我感到好奇，

They were just curious about me,

287

jiù zài méiyǒu rènhe de díyì shénmede.

就再也没有任何的敌意什么的。

and didn't have any hostility (towards me) or anything like that.

288

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Suǒyǐ xíguàn le zhīhòu, wǒ jiù zhǔdòng gěi tāmen dǎ gè zhāohu a

所以习惯了之后，我就主动给他们打个招呼啊

So, after getting used to it, I would take the initiative to say “hello”,

289

huī yī huīshǒu, shuō shēng nǐhǎo shénmede

挥一挥手，说声你好什么的

wave my hand or say “ni hao” to them and so on.

290

Tāmen tūrán jiù huì xiào qilai, suǒyǐ zhège hěn kuài jiù xíguàn le

他们突然就会笑起来，所以这个很快就习惯了

They would suddenly smile. So, I quickly got used to this.

291

Tā de fùmǔ dāngshí zhīdào nǐmen zài yìqǐ ma?

她的父母当时知道你们在一起吗？

Did her parents know that you two were together?

292

Kěnéng jiāowǎng le jǐge yuè, wǒ jiù dào tā de jiāxiāng qù le.

可能交往了几个月，我就到她的家乡去了。

After maybe a few months of dating, I went to her hometown.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

293

Tā de jiāxiāng qíshí bùshì zhǔ chéng, zài Héchuān Qū,

她的家乡其实不是主城,在合川区,

Her hometown is not in the main city, it is in the Hechuan District,

294

kěnéng lí zhǔ chéng kěnéng yǒu wǔ liùshí gōnglǐ zuǒyòu ba

可能离主城可能有五六十公里左右吧

and maybe about fifty or sixty kilometers from the city.

295

Bù suànshì xiāngxia ba?

不算是乡下吧?

It's not in the countryside, right?

296

Bùshì, tā shì yī gè zài chéngshì ba

不是,它是一个在城市吧

No, it's a city.

297

kěnéng hái shì rén kǒu yǒu yī bǎi duō wàn ba

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

可能还是人口有一百多万吧

Maybe it has a population of more than a million.

298

Rúguǒ zài Yīngguó suànshì dàchéngshì ba

如果在英国算是大城市吧

It would be considered a big city in England.

299

dànshì zài Zhōngguó kěnéng bù suàn dà le.

但是在中国可能不算大了。

But in China, it is not that big.

300

Dìyīcì jiàn fùmǔ de shíhou shì shénmeyàng de chǎngjǐng?

第一次见父母的时候是什么样的场景？

What was it like the first time you met her parents?

301

Wǒ jiù jìde dìyīcì qù de shíhou,

我就记得第一次去的时候，

I remember the first time I went there,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

302

qíshí kěnéng tā fùmǔ yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de fǎnduì ba.

其实可能她父母有一点点的反对吧。

her parents probably were a little against (us being together).

303

Qíshí nǐ zhīdào zài Zhōngguó hěn duō fùmǔ

其实你知道在中国很多父母

As you know, many Chinese parents

304

tāmen xǐhuan gěi zǐnǚ jiùshuō bāobàn,

他们喜欢给子女就说包办，

like to arrange their children's marriage,

305

zìjǐ gěi tāmen xuǎn yī gè duìxiàng.

自己给他们选一个对象。

pick a partner for them.

306

Suǒyǐ tāmen běnlái... qíshí tāmen duì wǒ xiànzài de qīzi

所以他们本来... 其实他们对我现在的妻子

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

So, they originally... Actually, for my wife,

307

yǐjīng yǒu yī gè... xīn lǐmiàn hái yǒu yī gè duìxiàng ba

已经有一个... 心里面还有一个对象吧

they already had someone in mind.

308

Tāmen dāngshí yǐjīng kěnéng zhǎo hǎo le xiāngqīn duìxiàng?

他们当时已经可能找好了相亲对象？

They already found someone for her?

309

Kěnéng hái méiyǒu wánquán tán chéng nà yàng de.

可能还没有完全谈成那样的。

Perhaps, they didn't completely settle on this.

310

Dànshì tāmen kěnéng gēn lìngwài yī gè duìxiàng de fùmǔ yǐjīng zài...

但是他们可能跟另外一个对象的父母已经在...

But they may have already been

311

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

kěnéng zǎojiù zài shuō zhège shìqíng le.

可能早就在说这个事情了。

talking about this with that guy's parents long time ago.

312

Jiùshì gānghǎo jiù shuō nà yī nián tā cái shì dàxué sān niánjí,

就是刚好就说那一年她才是大学三年级，

It just so happened that she was in her third year of university

313

suǒyǐ jiùshuō zhèyàng... tāmen hái méi láidejí tán chéng zhège

所以说这样... 他们还没来得及谈成这个

and so... they hadn't had time to agree on this.

314

Suǒyǐ wǒ dìyīcì qù Héchuān de shíhou,

所以我第一次去合川的时候，

When I first went to Hechuan,

315

jiù háishi méiyǒu ràng wǒmen zhù tāmen jiā lǐmiàn

就还是没有让我们住他们家里面

they didn't let me sleep in their house.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

316

dànshì tā yǒu yī gè... wǒ jiù bǎ tā dāng yī gè qīnqi ba

但是她有一个... 我就把他当一个亲戚吧

But she had a.... I will call him a relative.

317

háishi duì wǒ hěn hàoqí, háishi ràng wǒ zhù zài tāmen jiā lǐmiàn

还是对我很好奇，还是让我住在他们家里面

He was very curious about me and agreed to let me stay in his house.

318

Qíshí tāmen duì wǒ hěn rèqíng, jiùshuō jiēdài wǒ jiùshì hěn hǎo,

其实他们对我很热情，就说接待我就是很好，

Actually, they were very warm to me and treated me well.

319

dài wǒ chūqù wán, chī dàcān, yě chàng le bùshǎo gē.

帶我出去玩、吃大餐，也唱了不少歌。

They took me out and treated me with nice meals and we also went to sing a lot.

320

Dànshì yě yǒuyīxiē shāowēi rènzhen,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是也有一些稍微认真，

But there were also some

321

shāowēi yánsù yīdiǎn de yīxiē chǎngjǐng ba

稍微严肃一点的一些场景吧

more serious situations.

322

bǐrú shuō tā de fùmǔ hěn duō jiārén, tāmen dōu wéizuò...

比如说她的父母很多家人，他们都围坐...

For example, her parents and relatives would sit around me.

323

Wéi guòlái?

围过来？

They surrounded you?

324

ránhòu wèn le wǒ hěn duō wèntí.

然后问了我很多问题。

Then, they asked me many questions.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

325

Dāngrán yě yǒu hěnduō tāmen dānxīn de wèntí

当然也有很多他们担心的问题

Sure, some questions were because of their worries.

326

qíshí tāmen dānxīn de wèntí yě duìwǒláishuō yǒuxiē qíguài de.

其实他们担心的问题也对我来说有些奇怪的。

In fact, the things that they worried about were a little bit strange to me.

327

Yīnwèi tāmen dāngshí wèn le wǒ shìbùshì láizì Yīngguó de nóngcūn

因为他们当时问了我是不是来自英国的农村

They asked me whether or not I was from the countryside in England.

328

dànshì wǒ dāngshí jiùshuō méiyǒu lǐnglǜè dào,

但是我当时就说没有领略到，

But at that time, I didn't realize that

329

jiùshuō Zhōngguó hé Yīngguó duì nóngcūn yǒu bùtóng de gàiniàn.

就说中国和英国对农村有不同的概念。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Chinese and English had different perception of the countryside.

330

Zài Yīngguó de nóngcūn nàbian, qíshí huánjìng shì hěn měi,

在英国的农村那边，其实环境是很美，

In the countryside of England, it is actually very beautiful,

331

fángzi yě dà, yībān dōu shì dōu yǒu chēzi, háishi...

房子也大，一般都是都有车子，还是...

the houses are big and people usually have cars.

332

shēnghuó bǐjiào fùzú de | Jiùshì a

生活比较富足的 | 就是啊

Life (in the countryside) is pretty good. | Exactly.

333

Dànshì dāngshí wǒ bù zhīdào

但是当时我不知道

But at that time, I didn't know that

334

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

zài Zhōngguó shì jīběnshàng jiùshì xiāngfǎn de,

在中国是基本上就是相反的，

in China it was basically the opposite.

335

jiùshuō rén tīngdào nǐ... rúguǒ nǐ shuō wǒ láizì nóngcūn...

就说人听到你... 如果你说 I 来自农村...

If people heard that you're from the countryside,...

336

Shìbùshì yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn dài qíshì de gǎnjué?

是不是有一点点带歧视的感觉？

Maybe there is a bit of discrimination?

337

Nǐ shì xiāngxia de háizi!

你是乡下的孩子！

"You're a kid from the countryside!"

338

Duì a! Suǒyǐ wǒ dāngshí jiùshuō, wǒ shuō le zhēnxiàng

对啊！所以我当时就说，我说了真相

Right! So, I told them the truth

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

339

wǒ jiùshì láizì yī gè chéngzhèn ba

我就是来自一个城镇吧

and I said I was from a town.

340

dànshì wǒ shuō chéngzhèn yě yǒudiǎn xiàng shì nóngcūn le,

但是我说城镇也有点像是农村了，

But I told them that a town was a bit like a village, too.

341

wǒ jiù gēn tāmen jiěshì le

我就跟他们解释了

I explained to them that

342

Yīngguó de chéngzhèn shì hěn měi, jiùshì hěn fùzú

英国的城镇是很美，就是很富足

English towns are beautiful and people are somewhat well-off.

343

Dāng tāmen tīngdào nǐ shì láizì chéngzhèn de,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

当他们听到你是来自城镇的，

When they heard that you were from a town,

344

tāmen yǒu méiyǒu juéde yǒudiǎn shīwàng?

他们有没有觉得有点失望？

did they feel a little disappointed?

345

Zhège wǒ bùtài qīngchu de

这个我不太清楚的

I am not sure about that.

346

zhège yě yǒukěnéng

这个也有可能

It is possible.

347

Hái wèn le shénme qítā de wèntí ne? Jiùshì yī kāishǐ de shíhou

还问了什么其它的问题呢？就是一开始的时候

Did they ask you other questions, at the beginning?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

348

Yǒu, tèbié shì wǒ de bèijǐng

有，特别是我的背景

Yes. Especially about my background.

349

wǒ shìbùshì jiù shuō... | Dàxué bìyè?

我是不是就说... | 大学毕业？

Was I... | A college graduate?

350

Zhège yě wèn le, dànshì tāmen zuì guānxīn de jiùshì chúle nóngcūn...

这个也问了，但是他们最关心的就是除了农村...

They asked this too. But what they were most concerned about, besides

351

shìbùshì nóngcūn lái de zhīwài

是不是农村来的之外

whether or not I was from the countryside,

352

jiùshì wǒ shìbùshì yǐjīng jié le hūn,

就是我不是已经结了婚，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

was whether or not I was married already

353

wǒ shìbùshì jiùshuō bǎ qīzi jiùshuō hái zi diū zài Yīngguó nàbian

我是不是就说把妻子就说孩子丢在英国那边

and if I had abandoned my wife and kids

354

jiù zìjǐ táo guòlái le

就自己逃过来了

to escaped from England to China.

355

Tāmen dānxīn... | Duì a

他们担心... | 对啊

They worried... | Right!

356

Dànshì zhège yǐhòu yě hǎo xiāochú,

但是这个以后也好消除,

But that was easy to clear up

357

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

yīnwèi zài wǒmen jiéhūn zhīqián,

因为在我们结婚之前，

because before we got married,

358

wǒmen zhǔnbèi le yī fèn dānshēn zhèngmíng,

我们准备了一份单身证明，

I needed to get a certificate to prove I was single

359

zhège jiùshì Yīngguó de lǐngshìguǎn kāi de.

这个就是英国的领事馆开的。

from the British consulate.

360

Zhège jiùshuō ná dào le zhīhòu, tāmen wánquán jiù fàngxīn le.

这个就说拿到了之后，他们完全就放心了。

After I got this, they were completely at ease.

361

Tāmen huìbùhuì dānxīn nǐ de cáiwù zhuàngkuàng?

他们会不会担心你的财务状况？

Were they worried about your financial state?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

362

Bǐrú shuō wèn yīxià nǐ de gōngzuò, nǐ zhuàn duōshao qián,

比如说问一下你的工作，你赚多少钱，

For example, asking about your job, how much money you made

363

kě bùkěyǐ yǎnghuó nǐ de qīzi dàoshíhòu

可不可以养活你的妻子到时候

and whether or not you would be able to support your wife.

364

Dāngshí kěnéng hái shì méiyǒu fúhé tāmen zuì lǐxiǎng de,

当时可能还是没有符合他们最理想的，

I may not have been their ideal (type).

365

dànshì hǎozài wǒ dāngshí hěn niánqīng, jiùshì dàxué bìyè bùjiǔ le,

但是好在我当时很年轻，就是大学毕业不久了，

But fortunately, I was very young and had just graduated from university.

366

qíshí wǒ dāngshí de gōngzī

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

其实我当时的工资

In fact, my salary at that time

367

xiāngduìyú jiùshuō dāngdì de shuǐpíng láishuō shì tǐng gāo de.

相对于就说当地的水平来说是挺高的。

was quite high compared to the locals.

368

Wàijiào shì

外教是

Being a foreigner teacher, that's true.

369

Duì a, wǒ jìde wǒ dìyī nián wǒ de gōngzī cái sān qiān wǔ bǎi yuán

对啊，我记得我第一年我的工资才三千五百元

Yes. I remember my first year of salary was only 3500 yuan.

370

Shì ma?

是吗？

Really?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

371

Dànshì wǒ yě... kěnéng yě yǒu qítā de jiùshuō shōurù láiyuán,

但是我也... 可能也有其它的就说收入来源,

But I had other sources of income too.

372

bǐrú shuō dāngshí jiùshì xuéxiào yě ràng wǒ jiùshuō xiàbān zhīhòu,

比如说当时就是学校也让我就说下班之后,

For example, my school asked me to

373

jiù xiǎng ràng wǒ qù lìngyī suǒ xuéxiào qù duō bǔkè

就想让我去另一所学校去多补课

go to another school to teach after work.

374

suǒyǐ yīgòng kěnéng yǒu wǔ liù qiān zuǒyòu ba, yī gè yuè

所以一共可能有五六千左右吧, 一个月

So, I could make a total of 5 to 6 thousand yuan a month.

375

Nàge shíhou hái kěyǐ

那个时候还可以

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

That was pretty good for that time.

376

Dāngshí wǒ qīzi de... jiùshì wǒ de yuè mǔ dōu zài gēn wǒ shuō le,

当时我妻子的... 就是我的岳母都在跟我说了，

My wife's... my mother-in-law said that

377

jiùshuō dāngshí tāmen liǎng gè de tuìxiū gōngzī,

就说当时他们两个的退休工资，

the retirement salary of the two of them,

378

háiyǒu tā de qīn jiějie de gōngzī,

还有她的亲姐姐的工资，

her sister's salary

379

háiyǒu tā de jiěfu de gōngzī jiā zài yìqǐ hái méiyǒu wǒ de gāo.

还有他的姐夫的工资加在一起还没有我的高。

and her sister-in-law's salary combined wasn't as high as mine.

380

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

O, shì ma?

哦，是吗？

Really?

381

Suǒyǐ háishi fàngxīn bǎ tā jiāogěi wǒ le.

所以还是放心把她交给我了。

So, they felt reassured in trusting me with their daughter.

382

Suǒyǐ nǐmen zàiyīqǐ yī nián bùdào jiù zhǔnbèi yào jiéhūn le, shì ma?

所以你们在一起一年不到就准备要结婚了，是吗？

So, you two prepared to get married after being together for less than a year, right?

383

Zhège zhǔyào shì tā... yuèmǔ kěnéng dānxīn

这个主要是她... 岳母可能担心

This was mainly because my mother-in-law was worried

384

wǒ kěnéng yào líkāi, táopǎo shénmede

我可能要离开，逃跑什么的

that I might leave or run away.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

385

Zhēn de, kěnéng yǒu zhè fāngmiàn de dānxīn ba

真的，可能有这方面的担心吧

Really! They might have had this kind of concern.

386

Suǒyǐ tā hái shì yǒudiǎn jiùshuō cuīcù wǒmen yào zǎodiǎn jiéhūn

所以她还是有点就说催促我们要早点结婚

So, she urged us to get married early.

387

Wǒmen rènshi de dìyī tiān qǐ dào wǒmen jiéhūn méi dào yīniánbàn.

我们认识的第一天起到我们结婚没到一年半。

From the day we met till the day we got married it was less than a year and half.

388

Nǐmen zhè suànshì shǎnhūn ya?

你们这算是闪婚呀？

This can be considered a “flash marriage”!

Note: “shanhun” means a couple getting married not long after meeting.)

389

Yǒudiǎn xiàng shǎnhūn, duì a

有点像闪婚，对啊

Yes, it was a little like a “flash marriage”.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

390

Dànshì tā yīnggāi hái méiyǒu dàxué bìyè ba?

但是她应该还没有大学毕业吧？

She probably hadn't graduated from college, right?

391

Tā gāng bìyè le

她刚毕业了

She just graduated.

392

Jiéhūn zhīqián nǐ yuèfù yuèmǔ nàbian yǒu méiyǒu yāoqiú nǐ gěi cǎi lǐ,

结婚之前你岳父岳母那边有没有要求你给彩礼，

Before marrying, did your parents-in-law ask you for a "caili" (dowry provided by men),

393

huòzhě shì tígōng yīxiē qítā de, bǐrú shuō fángzi hé chēzi zhèxiē?

或者是提供一些其它的，比如说房子和车子这些？

or other things, for example, a house or a car?

394

Xiàng jiàzhuang zhīlèi de?

像嫁妆之类的？

Like "jiazhuang"? (dowry provided by women's family)

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

395

Duì... bùshì jiàzhuang, yīnggāi shì cǎi lǐ

对... 不是嫁妆，应该是彩礼

Right... Oh no! It's not "jiazhuang", it should be "caili".

396

jiàzhuang shì nǚfāng gěi nǐ de

嫁妆是女方给你的

"Jiazhuang" is provided by the woman's family.

397

Qíshí méiyǒu

其实没有

Actually, no.

398

Hǎo xìngyùn o!

好幸运哦！

How lucky!

399

Duì a! qíshí juéde Chóngqìng, Sìchuān zhè kuài

对啊！其实觉得重庆，四川这块

Yeah! Actually, I feel Chongqing, Sichuan

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

400

yě shì gēn Běi Shàng Guǎng yǒudiǎn bù yīyàng de,

也是跟北上广有点不一样的，

is different from Beijing, Shanghai and Guangdong, (in this regard).

401

yīnwèi wǒ zǎojiù zhīdào kěnéng zài Shànghǎi nàbian de

因为我早就知道可能在上海那边的

I have known for a long time that in Shanghai,

402

hěn duō nǚfāng yǒu zhè yīfāngmiàn de yāoqiú.

很多女方有这一方面的要求。

many women's family have this kind of requirement.

403

Dànshì mùqián Chóngqìng Sìchuān jiù méi nàme yánzhòng

但是目前重庆四川就没那么严重

But currently, it's not that bad in Chongqing, Sichuan.

404

Xiànzài dōu méiyǒu shénme, shì ma?

现在都没有什么，是吗？

Even now?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

405

Shìbùshì wánquán méiyǒu, wǒ hái yǒudiǎn shuōbùzhǔn.

是不是完全没有，我还有点说不准。

Whether or not they don't ask at all, I can't say for sure.

406

Dànshì wánquán bùshì Běi Shàng Guǎng nà yàng de qíngkuàng

但是完全不是北上广那样的情况

But it's definitely not like in Beijing, Shanghai or Guangdong.

407

Nǐmen jiéhūn de hūnlǐ shì zài Zhōngguó bàn de hái shì zài Yīngguó bàn de?

你们结婚的婚礼是在中国办的还是在英国办的？

Was the wedding held in China or in England?

408

Zài Zhōngguó bàn de

在中国办的

In China.

409

Hūnlǐ shì shénmeyàng de hūnlǐ?

婚礼是什么样的婚礼？

What was the wedding like?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

410

Zhè gēn Yīngguó háishi hěn bù yíyàng de.

这跟英国还是很不一样的。

It was a little different from England.

411

Wǒ xíguàn de zài Yīngguó de hūnlǐ,

我习惯的在英国的婚礼，

In England,

412

jiùshì nǐ jiéhūnzhèng hé hūnlǐ dōu shì tóngyī tiān bàn de.

就是你结婚证和婚礼都是同一天办的。

you have your wedding and get your marriage certificate on the same day.

413

Yīngguó nàbian de yībān hěn duō rén jiù xǐhuan nàzhǒng

英国那边的一般很多人就喜欢那种

In England, many people like the kind of weddings

414

làngmànzhǔyì de jiàotáng shì

浪漫主义的教堂式

that are romantic and held in a church.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

415

ránhòu nǐ de hūnlǐ yíshì bàn wán le zhīhòu,

然后你的婚礼仪式办完了之后，

After your wedding ceremony is over,

416

nǐ jiù dāngchǎng jiùshuō tiánbiǎo, bàn nǐ de jiéhūnzhèng,

你就当场就说填表，办你的结婚证，

you need to fill in a form to get your marriage certificate.

417

ránhòu jiùshuō hái xūyào liǎng gè zhèngrén tāmen yě qiānzì ba.

然后就说还需要两个证人他们也签字吧。

Also, you need two witnesses to sign their names.

418

Dànshì yībān zài Zhōngguó jiùshì fēnkāi bàn de,

但是一般在中国就是分开办的，

But in China, they're generally separate.

419

suǒyǐ wǒmen tíqián bàn le jiéhūn zhèng.

所以我们提前办了结婚证。

So, we got our marriage certificate before (our wedding).

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

420

Qíshí bàn jiéhūnzhèng yě fāxiàn shì... chūqí... zěnmē shuō

其实办结婚证也发现是... 出奇... 怎么说

Actually, I found that getting a marriage certificate was... How do I say it?

421

jiùshì chūrényìliào de jiǎndān ba

就是出人意料的简单吧

It was unexpectedly simple!

422

Chúle wǒ de dānshēn zhèngmíng zhīwài, wǒ jiù jiāo le wǒ de hùzhào,

除了我的单身证明之外，我就交了我的护照，

Besides my Single Status Certificate, I just turned over my passport,

423

wǒ tiánbiǎo, jiāo le diǎn fèi, ránhòu pāi le yī gè zhào

我填表，交了点费，然后拍了一个照

filled in a form, paid a fee and took a photo.

424

Bùhuì wèn yīxiē wèntí ma?

不会问一些问题吗？

Didn't they ask some questions?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

425

Yě méiyǒu

也没有

No.

426

Hǎo jiǎndān o!

好简单哦！

That's so simple!

427

Duì a, tèbié jiǎndān

对啊，特别简单

Yes, very simple.

428

Ránhòu jiùshuō méi zài hūnyīn de dēngjì chù nàbian, méi dāi duōjiǔ

然后就说没在婚姻的登记处那边，没待多久

We didn't stay very long in the marriage registration office

429

wǒmen jiù dàizǒu le wǒmen de jiéhūnzhèng.

我们就带走了我们的结婚证。

before we got our marriage certificate.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

430

Hòulái bùjiǔ wǒmen jiù zài tā de jiāxiāng nàbian

后来不久我们就在她的家乡那边

Not long afterwards, in her hometown,

431

jiùshuō bàn le xiǎo hūnlǐ ba

就说办了小婚礼吧

we held a small wedding.

432

jiùshì dìng le cāntīng.

就是定了餐厅。

We just reserved a restaurant.

433

Nǐmen de hūnlǐ shì shénmeyàng de? Kě bùkěyǐ miáoshù yīxià?

你们的婚礼是什么样的？可不可以描述一下？

What was your wedding like? Can you describe it a little?

434

Jiùshì zài cāntīng lǐmiàn bàn de, dìng le jǐge dà zhuōzi ba

就是在餐厅里面办的，定了几个大桌子吧

It was held in a restaurant and we had reserved a few big tables.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

435

jiùshì yǒu hěnduō qīnqī a hái yǒu xiē péngyou, yī gè xiǎo zhǔchí rén,

就是有很多亲戚啊还有些朋友，一个小主持人，

Many relatives, friends and a host

436

ránhòu tāmen jiùshuō gěi wǒmen fā hěnduō zhùfú yǔ a

然后他们就说给我们发很多祝福语啊

came and gave us many good wishes.

437

jiùshì kěnéng yǒu yīxiē qīnqī tāmen shàngtái jiùshuō zhì yīxià cí,

就是可能有一些亲戚他们上台就说致一下辞，

Then, some relatives went on stage to make a speech.

438

jīběnshàng jiù zhèyàng le.

基本上就这样了。

That was about it.

439

Háishi tǐng jiǎndān de

还是挺简单的

That's pretty simple.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

440

Yǒu méiyǒu shénme fēngsú shì gēn nǐmen Yīngguó de hūnlǐ bù yīyàng de?

有没有什么风俗是跟你们英国的婚礼不一样的？

Is there any custom in Chinese weddings that is different from the British?

441

Yǒu! Tèbié shì suànmìng.

有！特别是算命。

Yes! Especially, fortune tellers.

442

Wǒ qīzi de fùmǔ tèbié de... tèbié shì nà yīdài rén,

我妻子的父母特别的... 特别是那一代人，

My wife's parents are specially... Especially in their generation,

443

tāmen tèbié de míxìn.

他们特别的迷信。

they are particularly superstitious.

444

Suǒyǐ wǒmen jiéhūn zhīqián jiùshì wǒmen...

所以我们结婚之前就是我们...

So, before our wedding, we...

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

445

Duì le bāzì, shì ba? | Duì a

对了八字，是吧？ | 对啊

Compared your birthday and hers, right? | Right.

446

Wǒmen tígōng le wǒmen zìjǐ de jiùshuō...

我们提供了我们自己的就说...

We provided our...

447

Shēngchénbāzì?

生辰八字？

Birthdays?

448

Duì a, jiùshì wǒmen de chūshēngrìqī ba

对啊，就是我们的出生日期吧

Right. The dates we were born,

449

chūshēng de shíhou shìbùshì hēiyè, shìbùshì báitiān

出生的时候是不是黑夜，是不是白天

and whether it was night time or day time when we were born.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

450

hái kàn le wǒ de nàxiē... | Shǒuxiàng

还看了我的那些... | 手相

He also looked at my... | Your palm?

451

Duì a, kàn le wǒ de shǒuxiàng

对啊，看了我的手相

Yes, he checked my palm.

452

Tāmen dōu gēn wǒmen shuō,

他们都跟我们说，

They drew a conclusion that was something like this:

453

tiānshàng yī duì dìshàng yī shuāng nà yàng de yī gè jiélùn

天上一对地上一双那样的一个结论

a pair in heaven and in the world...

454

Tiānzàodìshè de yīduì | Duì a

天造地设的一对 | 对啊

A pair that was created by heaven / God (meaning a perfect couple) | Right.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

455

Nà hūnlǐ de shíhou nǐ fùmǔ yǒu guòlái ma?

那婚礼的时候你父母有过来吗？

Did your parents come to your wedding?

456

Yīnwèi wǒmen dìng rìzi de shíhou yě shì tōngguò nàge suànmìng rén

因为我们定日子的时候也是通过那个算命人

The date for our wedding was also set by that fortune teller,

457

jiùshì gěi wǒmen suàn le yī gè jiùshuō yī gè jí rì ba

就是给我们算了一个就说一个吉日吧

and he helped us figure out an auspicious day.

458

qíshí wǒ fùmǔ hái yǒu wǒ de dìdì dōu guòlái le,

其实我父母还有我的弟弟都过来了，

Actually, my parents and my younger brother all came here.

459

jiùshì nà yī tiān tāmen méiyǒu nénggòu lái cānjiā.

就是那一天他们没有能够来参加。

But they couldn't come to attend (our wedding) on that particular day.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

460

Gǎn bùdào a? | Duì a

赶不到啊？ | 对啊

They couldn't make it? | Right.

461

Nǐ gānggang jiǎng nǐ zài Zhōngguó jǔbàn le hūnlǐ,

你刚刚讲你在中国举办了婚礼，

You said that you held your wedding in China,

462

nàme nǐmen yǒu méiyǒu huí dào Yīngguó zài jǔbàn lìngwài yīcì?

那么你们有没有回到英国再举办另外一次？

did you guys have another wedding back in England?

463

Wǒmen suīrán méiyǒu zhème bàn,

我们虽然没有这么办，

Although we didn't do it,

464

dànshì zhège méiyǒu gěi wǒmen dàilái shénme dà máfan.

但是这个没有给我们带来什么大麻烦。

we didn't have any problems because of that.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

465

Wǒmen lǐng dào le jiéhūnzhèng zhīhòu,

我们领到了结婚证之后，

After we got our marriage certificate,

466

wǒmen qù le gōngzhèngchù gōngzhèng yī fèn,

我们去了公证处公证一份，

we went to the notary office to notarize it.

467

ránhòu wǒmen xūyào qù guówài bàn shénme zhèngjiàn de shíhou

然后我们需要去国外办什么证件的时候

So, if we need to get some kind of certificate abroad

468

yào shēnqǐng qiānzhèng,

要申请签证，

or apply for visas,

469

wǒmen tígōng yīxià jiù kěyǐ le.

我们提供一下就可以了。

we only need to provide that (as a proof).

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

470

Ránhòu wǒ zài Yīngguó nàbian de jiāting yě bùshì tèbié dà,

然后我在英国那边的家庭也不是特别大，

Also, my family in England isn't that big.

471

wǒ yǒu yī gè dìdi, yī gè fùmǔ,

我有一个弟弟、一个父母，

I have a brother, parents,

472

wǒ de jiāxiāng Láisītè nàbian hái yǒu jǐge qīnqi ba.

我的家乡莱斯特那边还有几个亲戚吧。

and a few relatives in my hometown, Leicester.

473

Suǒyǐ wǒmen háishi méiyǒu gǎndào tèbié yǒu bìyào

所以我们还是没有感到特别有必要

So, we didn't feel that it was necessary

474

qù Yīngguó bàn yīcì de hūnlǐ.

去英国办一次的婚礼。

to have a wedding in England.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

475

Míngbai le, nǐmen zài Yīngguó shìbùshì yě xūyào lǐng yī gè zhèng?

明白了，你们在英国是不是也需要领一个证？

I see. Did you guys also get a (marriage) certificate in England?

476

Zhōngguó bǎn de jiéhūnzhèng Yīngguó nàbian de tāmen yě rèntóng,

中国版的结婚证英国那边的他们也认同，

England also recognizes Chinese marriage certificates.

477

dànshì wǒmen xūyào qù gōngzhèng, zhè jiù kěyǐ le.

但是我们需要去公证，这就可以了。

But we needed to go get it notarized and after that, it was okay.

478

Wǒmen qù shénme guójiā,

我们去什么国家，

We could go to any country,

479

bùguǎn shì Yīngguó, Měiguó, qítā dìfang dōu kěyǐ.

不管是英国、美国，其他地方都可以。

whether it is England, America or other places.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

480

Nàme nǐ qīzi tā yě kěyǐ suíshí chūrù Yīngguó ma?

那么你妻子她也可以随时出入英国吗？

So, can your wife go to England anytime?

481

Tā yǒu méiyǒu Yīngguó de lǜkǎ?

她有没有英国的绿卡？

Does she have a British green card?

482

Méiyǒu, yīnwèi wǒmen jiùshì chángzhù Chóngqìng zhèbiān de.

没有，因为我们就是常驻重庆这边的。

No, because we are mainly based in Chongqing.

483

Dànshì jiǎshè wǒmen yǒu yī tiān yào yímín Yīngguó shénmede,

但是假设我们有一天要移民英国什么的，

But if one day we want to immigrate to England,

484

wǒ kěyǐ gěi tā bàn yī gè yímín de qiānzhèng.

我可以给她办一个移民的签证。

I can get her an immigration visa.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

485

Dànshì wǒmen zuìduō jiùshì yī nián yīcì qù Yīngguó,

但是我们最多就是一年一次去英国，

But for now, we go to England at most, once a year.

486

suǒyǐ wǒmen gěi tā bàn yī gè lǚyóu qiānzhèng jiù gòu le.

所以我们给她办一个旅游签证就够了。

So, it's enough for her to get a tourist visa.

487

Míngbai le

明白了

I see.

488

Nǐmen xiànzài yǒu liǎng gè nǚ'ér a? | Shì

你们现在有两个女儿啊？ | 是

You guys have two daughters, right? | Yes.

489

Suǒyǐ nǐ de dìyī gè nǚ'ér shì shénmeshíhou yào de?

所以你的第一个女儿是什么时候要的？

When did you have your first daughter?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

490

Tā shì èr líng líng bā nián chūshēng de,

她是2008年出生的，

She was born in 2008

491

wǒmen dāngnián zhù zài Hánguó.

我们当年住在韩国。

and we were living in South Korea at that time.

492

Nǐmen shénmeshíhou qù de Hánguó?

你们什么时候去的韩国？

When did you go to South Korea?

493

Wǒ shì líng qī nián dào yīyī nián dāi de Hánguó,

我是07年到11年待的韩国，

I was there from 2007 to 2011

494

zài nàbian jiùshuō yě cóngshì le sì nián de jiàoxué gōngzuò.

在那边就说也从事了四年的教学工作。

and I taught there for four years.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

495

Dāngshí wǒ zài Chóngqìng bā zhōng gōngzuò le sì nián zhīhòu,

当时我在重庆八中工作了四年之后，

At that time, I had already worked in Chongqing No.8 middle school for 4 years,

496

wǒ hái shì yǒudiǎn xiǎng jiùshuō gǎibiàn yīxià shēnghuó móshì,

我还是有点想就说改变一下生活模式，

and I wanted to change my lifestyle.

497

Wǒmen hái shì juéding le yào qù guówài jiùshuō qù tǐyàn yīxià ba.

我们还是决定了要去国外就说去体验一下吧。

So, we decided to experience going abroad.

498

Dāngnián wǒ de qīzi tèbié de xǐhuan Hán jù.

当年我的妻子特别的喜欢韩剧。

Also, in those years, my wife loved K-dramas.

499

Wǒ yě shì!

我也是！

Me too!

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

500

Wǒ yǒu jǐ nián wǒ yě tǐng xǐhuan,

我有几年我也挺喜欢，

There was a few years that I liked them too.

501

wǒ xué Hányǔ de shíhou yě kàn le hěn duō Hánguó de diànshìjù.

我学韩语的时候也看了很多韩国的电视剧。

When I was learning Korean, I watched a lot of K-dramas.

502

Suǒyǐ jiù shuō líng qī nián de xiàtiān,

所以说07年的夏天，

So, in the summer of 2007,

503

wǒ shēnqǐng le Hánguó Jīngjīdào yī suǒ gāozhōng,

我申请了韩国京畿道一所高中，

I applied for (a position) at a high school in Gyeonggi Do, South Korea.

504

zài nàbian gōngzuò liǎng nián,

在那边工作两年，

After working there for two years,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

505

ránhòu chūlái wǒmen yòu huàn le yī gè dìfang

然后出来我们又换了一个地方

we changed to another place

506

qù le Hánguó Jīngjīdào de Jiǔlǐ shì nàbian yòu gōngzuò liǎng nián.

去了韩国京畿道的九里市那边又工作两年。

and we went to Guri-si and worked there for another two years.

507

Nǐmen liǎ shì yīqǐ qù de ma? | Yīqǐ qù de

你们俩是一起去的吗? | 一起去的

Did you guys go together? | Yes.

508

Nà tā dāngshí qù zuò shénme gōngzuò ne?

那她当时去做什么工作呢?

So, what did she do at that time?

509

Qíshí tā dāng le yī gè jiātingzhǔfù, yī gè māma ba

其实她当了一个家庭主妇，一个妈妈吧

Actually, she became a housewife and a mother

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

510

yīnwèi wǒmen jiùshì zài wǒmen Hánguó de dìyī nián,

因为我们就是在我们韩国的第一年，

because in the first year that we were in South Korea,

511

tā jiù shēng le dìyī gè nǚ'ér.

她就生了第一个女儿。

we had our first daughter.

512

Dìyī gè nǚ'ér xiànzài shí·yī suì le,

第一个女儿现在十一岁了，

My first daughter is 11 years old now.

513

dànshì tā jiùshì chūshēng zài Hánguó.

但是她就是出生在韩国。

But she was born in South Korea.

514

O, tā zài Hánguó chūshēng.

哦，她在韩国出生。

Oh, she was born in South Korea.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

515

Nàme zài Hánguó chūshēng tā huìbùhuì jiù biànrchéng Hánguó de háizi le?

那么在韩国出生她会不会就变成韩国的孩子了？

So, wouldn't she be Korean if she was born there?

516

Zhè fāngmiàn jiù gēn Měiguó bù yīyàng de,

这方面就跟美国不一样的，

In this regard, it's different from the U.S.

517

Měiguó de zhèngcè jiùshì zhǐyào nǐ chūshēng,

美国的政策就是只要你出生，

The policy in the U.S is that as long as you're born

518

nǐ héfǎ chūshēng zài tāmen de tǔdì shàngmian,

你合法出生在他们的土地上面，

legally on their land,

519

nǐ jiùshì dāngdì de gōngmín.

你就是当地的公民。

you become their citizen.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

520

Dànshì Hánguó bù yīyàng de,

但是韩国不一样的，

But it's different in South Korea

521

háishi xūyào fùmǔ yīfāng shì Hánguó gōngmín. | Míngbai le

还是需要父母一方是韩国公民。| 明白了

because one of the parents has to be a citizen of South Korea. | I see.

522

Dànshì hǎozài jiùshuō kěyǐ píngjiè wǒ shì Yīngguó rén de shēnfèn

但是好在就说可以凭借我是英国人的身份

But luckily, with my British identity,

523

tā jiù bàn le Yīngguó de hùzhào,

她就办了英国的护照，

my daughter could get a British passport.

524

suǒyǐ wǒ de dìyī gè nǚ'ér tā bàn le Yīngguó de guójí.

所以我的第一个女儿她办了英国的国籍。

So, my first daughter has a British citizenship.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

525

Dànshì wǒmen de lǎo'èr tā bàn le Chóngqìng de,

但是我们的老二她办了重庆的，

But, our second daughter has a Chongqing

526

shàng le dāngdì de hùkǒu.

上了当地的户口。

hukou (citizenship).

527

Dìyī gè háizi chūshēng de shíhòu, nǐ dāngshí shì shénme xīnqíng?

第一个孩子出生的时候，你当时是什么心情？

When your first child was born, how did you feel?

528

Jiù dìyīcì zuò bàba de gǎnjué?

就第一次做爸爸的感觉？

How did it feel to be a father for the first time?

529

Dāngshí háishi hěn jǐnzhāng ba,

当时还是很紧张吧，

I was very nervous

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

530

Yīnwèi dāngshí wǒ wánquán méiyǒu dāng bàba de jīngyàn ba.

因为当时我完全没有当爸爸的经验吧。

because I didn't have any experience being a dad at that time.

531

Dāngrán! | Duì a

当然！ | 对啊

Of course! | Right.

532

Dànshì wǒ de yuèmǔ tā tíqián cóng Chóngqìng guòlái le,

但是我的岳母她提前从重庆过来了，

But my mother-in-law came to (South Korea) from Chongqing in advance

533

dìyī bànnián tā shì péi wǒmen zàiyìqǐ de.

第一半年她是陪我们在一起的。

and for the first half year, she stayed with us.

534

Ránhòu zài wǒ gōngzuò, wǒ yào chūqù shàngbān de shíhòu,

然后在我工作，我要出去上班的时候，

When I went out to work,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

535

tā háishi gēn wǒ de qīzi dāi zàiyìqǐ a.

她还是跟我的妻子待在一起啊。

she stayed with my wife

536

Jiù bāng wǒmen dài le tǐng jiǔ.

就帮我们带了挺久。

and help us take care of (our daughter) for quite a long time.

537

Xiànzài zài Zhōngguó yǒu zhèyàng yī gè xísú,

现在在中国有这样一个习俗，

Now in China, there is this custom that

538

jiùshì gōnggong pópo huòzhě shì yuèfù yuèmǔ

就是公公婆婆或者是岳父岳母

parents-in-laws from either the man or the woman's side

539

kěnéng huì bāng niánqīng yīdài rén dài háizi,

可能会帮年轻一代人带孩子，

will help the younger generation look after their children.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

540

zài Yīngguó huì yǒu zhèyàng de fēngsú ma?

在英国会有这样的风俗吗？

Does England have such a custom?

541

Qíshí yǒu, dànshì bù yīdìng bāng nǐ dài nàme duō,

其实有，但是不一定帮你带那么多，

Actually, yes. But they don't necessarily help that much.

542

wǒ de dìdì shì yī gè hǎo lìzi.

我的弟弟是一个好例子。

My younger brother's (kids) are a good example.

543

Tāmen shàngxué de shíhòu,

他们上学的时候，

When they go to school

544

yīnwèi wǒ de dìdì hái yǒu tā de qīzi dōu hěn máng,

因为我的弟弟还有他的妻子都很忙，

and because my brother and his wife are busy,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

545

jīngcháng jiùshuō méiyǒu shíjiān qù jiē hái zi.

经常就说没有时间去接孩子。

they often have no time to collect their kids.

546

Fàngxué de shíhou, wǒ de fùmǔ dōu huì jiùshuō chū lái

放学的时候，我的父母都会就说出来

So, after school, my parents will

547

jiùshuō bǎ tāmen jiē dào jiā lǐ miàn péi tāmen wán,

就说把他们接到家里面陪他们玩，

pick them up, be with them at home,

548

jiùshuō gěi tāmen ānpái wǎnfàn shénmede.

就说给他们安排晚饭什么的。

and arrange dinner for them.

549

Yǒushíhou zhōumò yě huì jiùshuō dài tāmen guò yè.

有时候周末也会就说带他们过夜。

Some weekends, they might even let the kids spend the night with them.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

550

Shǔ hán jià de shíhou wǒ de dìdì yě máng,

暑寒假的时候我的弟弟也忙，

My brother is also busy during summer or winter vacation.

551

jīngcháng yě dài tāmen chūqù wán.

经常也带他们出去玩。

(So, my parents) will also take them out to play.

552

Qíshí tāmen bǐ kěnéng yībān de jiùshuō Yīngguó fùmǔ dài de gèng duō,
kěnéng

其实他们比可能一般的就说英国父母带的更多，可能

Probably, they help do this more than most English parents.

553

dànshì jiùshuō yě bù yīdìng huì xiàng wǒ zài Zhōngguó zhèyàng de

但是就说也不一定会像我在这样的

But, it's not necessarily like it is in China.

554

yīnwèi jiù shuō wǒ de yuèmǔ jīngcháng gēn wǒmen yīqǐ zhù,

因为就说我的岳母经常跟我们一起住，

My mother-in-law often lives with us

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

555

tóngshí yě bāng wǒmen dǎlǐ hěn duō shìqíng ba.

同时也帮我们打理很多事情吧。

and helps us manage a lot of things.

556

Yǒushíhòu wǒmen hěn máng de shíhòu,

有时候我们很忙的时候，

Sometimes, when we are busy

557

méiyǒu shíjiān dǎsǎo qīngjié shénmede,

没有时间打扫清洁什么的，

and have no time for cleaning,

558

dài xiǎohái chūqù a zuòfàn shénmede

带小孩出去啊做饭什么的

taking kids out or cooking,

559

tā yě huì jiùshuō zhǔdòng jiùshuō xiǎng bāng wǒmen.

她也会就说主动就说想帮我们。

she will offer to help us.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

560

Ránhòu dào le dōngtiān tā yǒudiǎn xiánqì zhèbiān de tiānqì bùhǎo ba,

然后到了冬天她有点嫌弃这边的天气不好吧，

Also, she dislikes the weather here

561

yīnwèi zhīdào Chóngqìng dōngtiān yǒu hěn duō wù mái,

因为知道重庆冬天有很多雾霾，

because there is smog in Chongqing during wintertime.

562

jiùshuō tiānqì yǒudiǎn lěng, suǒyǐ tā xǐhuan dào wài shěng nàbian,

就说天气有点冷，所以她喜欢到外省那边，

Also, it's cold. So, she likes to go to another province

563

jiùshì qù wàidì qù dùguò dōngtiān.

就是去外地去度过冬天。

to spend the winter.

564

Tā zài wàidì shì yǒu yī gè jiā, shì ba?

她在外地是有一个家，是吧？

She's got a home in another place, right?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

565

Yǒu, tā zài Hǎinán shěng nàbian jiùshì yǒu yītào fángzi.

有，她在海南省那边就是有一套房子。

Yes, she has an apartment in Hainan province.

566

Zìjǐ mǎi de? | Zìjǐ mǎi de

自己买的？ | 自己买的

She bought it? | Yes.

567

Wèishénme huì zài Hǎinán mǎi fángzi?

为什么会在海南买房子？

Why did she buy an apartment in Hainan?

568

Jiùshì nàbian de qìhòu gèng yí rén ba nà yàng, tè bié shì dōng tiān.

就是那边的气候更宜人吧那样，特别是冬天。

Because the weather there is more pleasant, especially in wintertime.

569

Wǒ zhī dào

我知道

I understand that.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

570

dànshì nàme yuǎn de dìfang, zěnmē huì xiǎngdào dào nàlǐ qù mǎifáng?

但是那么远的地方，怎么会想到到那里去买房？

But why did she buy an apartment in a place that is so far away?

571

Yě bù suàn yuǎn ba,

也不算远吧，

It's not that far.

572

fǎnzhèng nǐ zuò yī tàng liǎng gè xiǎoshí de fēijī jiù dào le.

反正你坐一趟两个小时的飞机就到了。

You can get there by plane in two hours.

573

Wǒ yǐwéi tā shì zài nàbian yǒu qīnqī yǒu jiārén cái huì qù nàbian.

我以为她是在那边有亲戚有家人才会去那边。

I thought that she had relatives or family there and that was why she chose there.

574

Qíshí méiyǒu, dànshì gēn wǒmen yīyàng de,

其实没有，但是跟我们一样的，

Actually, no. But she, like us

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

575

wǒmen hái shì duì Hǎinán nàbian tǐng shúxī de,

我们还是对海南那边挺熟悉的，

is very familiar with Hainan

576

jiùshuō duōniánlái wǒmen jīngcháng pǎo qù Hǎinán

就说多年来我们经常跑去海南

because for many years, we often go to Hainan.

577

suǒyǐ jiù àishàng le nàge dìfang?

所以就爱上了那个地方？

So, you fell in love with the place?

578

Duì a, tèbié shì dōngtiān!

对啊，特别是冬天！

Right! Especially in wintertime!

579

Nàbian dōngtiān zhēn de shì hěn shūfu a?

那边冬天真的是很舒服啊？

It must be really comfortable in wintertime there, right?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

580

Duì a, jiùshuō yǒu yángguāng,

对啊，就说有阳光，

Yes. It has sunshine

581

jiù shuō wēndù yǒu èrshí duō dù, yǒushíhou yǒu èrshí qī, èrshí bā.

就说温度有二十多度，有时候有二十七、二十八。

and the temperature is about 20 degrees and sometimes, 27 or 28.

582

Chóngqìng nǐ gānggāng jiǎng Chóngqìng zhèbiān hěnnǎo yǒu tàiyang,

重庆你刚刚讲重庆这边很少有太阳，

You mentioned that there isn't much sunshine in Chongqing,

583

zhè yīdiǎn nǐ xíguàn ma?

这一点你习惯吗？

are you okay with this?

584

Tèbié shì dōngtiān, shuōshíhuà wǒ hái shì yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn bù xíguàn.

特别是冬天，说实话我还是有一点点不习惯。

Especially in wintertime, I am not very used to it, to be honest.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

585

Kěnéng jiùshìshuō xīn lǐmiàn huì gǎndào yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de nàme yāyì ba.

可能就是说心里面会感到有一点点的那么压抑吧。

Perhaps, I feel slightly depressed.

586

Dànshì wǒ xué guò de yī gè fāngfǎ

但是我学过的一个方法

However, I've learned a way (to deal with it)

587

jiùshì yīdàn nǐ gǎndào yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de yāyì,

就是一旦你感到有一点点的压抑，

and that is, once you feel a little depressed,

588

háishi kěyǐ chūqù lǚyóu jǐtiān.

还是可以出去旅游几天。

you can still go travel for a few days.

589

Qù biéde dìfang, yǒu yángguāng de dìfang?

去别的地方，有阳光的地方？

Travel to places that have sunshine?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

590

Duì a, wǒ shànggèyuè wǒ qù le Shēnzhèn yī tàng,

对啊，我上个月我去了深圳一趟，

Right! Last month, I went to Shenzhen.

591

zài Shēnzhèn, Huìzhōu,

在深圳、惠州，

In Shenzhen, Huizhou,

592

jiùshuō wǒ xiǎngshòu le jiùshuō sān sì tiān de yángguāng.

就说我享受了就说三四天的阳光。

I enjoyed three to four days of sunlight.

593

Gānggang nǐ jiǎngdào shì zài Hánguó zhù le jǐnián,

刚刚你讲到是在韩国住了几年，

Just now, you said that you lived in South Korea for a few years,

594

nǐ juéde Hánguó gēn Zhōngguó...

你觉得韩国跟中国...

between South Korean and China...

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

595

jiùshì gēn Chóngqìng yǒu méiyǒu shénme tèbié bù yíyàng de dìfang?

就是跟重庆有没有什么特别不一样的地方？

between (South Korea) and Chongqing, is there anything that is different?

596

wǒ juéde shēnghuófāngshì shì hěn bù yíyàng de.

我觉得生活方式是很不一样的。

I think the lifestyle is very different.

597

Tāmen nàbian rén shìbùshì hěn xǐhuan hējiǔ?

他们那边人是不是很喜欢喝酒？

People (in South Korea) like to drink, right?

598

Duì a, tèbié xǐhuan hē!

对啊，特别喜欢喝！

Yes, very much!

599

Nǚde yě hē ma? | Nǚde yě hē

女的也喝吗？ | 女的也喝

Women also drink? | Yes.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

600

Nǐ qù le shìbùshì yě jīngcháng hējiǔ?

你去了是不是也经常喝酒？

Did you often drink when you were there?

601

Wǒ nà jǐ nián háishi xiāngduì niánqīng de,

我那几年还是相对年轻的，

In those years, I was relatively young,

602

wǒ èrshíduō suì jiùshuō sānshí suì chūtóu de shíhou,

我二十多岁就说三十岁出头的时候，

I was in my mid-twenties to early thirties,

603

kěnéng wǒ de jiǔliàng bǐ xiànzài hǎo hěn duō.

可能我的酒量比现在好很多。

I could drink much more than I can now.

604

Wǒ zìjǐ gǎnjué wǒ sānshí wǔ suì yǐshàng,

我自己感觉我三十五岁以上，

I feel that after I reached 35,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

605

wǒ jiù kāishǐ duō zhùzhòng bǎoyǎng zhè fāngmiàn.

我就开始多注重保养这方面。

I started to pay more attention to my health.

606

Yǎngshēng? | Dui, yǎngshēng

养生? | 对, 养生

To maintain a good health? | Yes.

607

Xiànzài wǒ hē de jiǔ dōu tèbié shǎo.

现在我喝的酒都特别少。

Now, I very rarely drink alcohol.

608

Dànshì wǒ zài Hánguó de nà jǐ nián,

但是我在韩国的那几年,

But during the years that I was in South Korea,

609

wǒ jīngcháng péi yīxiē tóngshì qù hējiǔ.

我经常陪一些同事去喝酒。

I often went out with my colleagues to drink.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

610

Zhè yīfāngmiàn jiùshuō yě gēn Yīngguó hěn bù yīyàng de,

这一方面就说也跟英国很不一样的，

In this regard, it is also very different in England

611

bùguǎn shì Zhōngguó shì Hánguó

不管是中国是韩国

than in China or South Korea.

612

jiùshuō zài Yīngguó nàbian de,

就说在英国那边的，

In England,

613

bǐrú shuō nǐ zài nǐ de lǐngdǎo, lǎobǎn qiánmiàn jiù shuō hēzuì shénmede,

比如说你在你的领导、老板前面就说喝醉什么的，

if you get drunk in front of your leader or boss,

614

kěnéng rén huì juéde yǒudiǎn bù zhuānyè ba.

可能人会觉得有点不专业吧。

they might think that you're unprofessional.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

615

Dànshì zhèbiān jiù wánquán bù yīyàng de.

但是这边就完全不一样的。

But it's completely different here.

616

Jiùshì yǒu lǐngdǎo péi nǐ chūqù, bǐrú shuō nǐ bù péi tāmen hējiǔ

就是有领导陪你出去，比如说你不陪他们喝酒

If you're going out with your leaders, and if you don't drink with them...

617

Tā juéde nǐ bù gěi tāmen miànzi?

他觉得你不给他们面子？

(They) will feel that you're not giving them face?

618

Duì a! Nǐ bù gěi tāmen miànzi, nǐ bù zěnme zūnzhòng tāmen.

对啊！你不给他们面子，你不怎么尊重他们。

Right! You're not giving them face or you disrespect them.

619

Suǒyǐ nǐ gēn lǐngdǎo chūqù, nǐ yīdìngyào hēzuì shì ma?

所以你跟领导出去，你一定要喝醉是吗？

So, if you go out with your boss, you need to get drunk, right?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

620

Duì a!

对啊!

Yes!

621

Nǐ hēzuì le huì luàn shuōhuà, luàn dǎ rén ma?

你喝醉了会乱说话、乱打人吗?

When you get drunk, do you talk randomly or fight with people?

622

Bùhuì, qíshí wǒ hējiǔ de shíhou jiù huì biànde shāowēi ānjìng yīdiǎn de,

不会，其实我喝酒的时候就会变得稍微安静一点的，

No. Actually, when I drink, I will become quiet

623

jiùshuō yǒudiǎn xiǎng shuìjiào nàyàng de.

就说有点想睡觉那样的。

and a little sleepy.

624

Zhèzhǒng shì shǔyú jiǔ pǐn bǐjiào hǎo de. | Duì ya

这种是属于酒品比较好的。 | 对呀

You're the kind that behaves when drinking. | Right.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

625

Nà nǐ zài nàbian gōutōng huì yǒu wèntí ma?

那你在那边沟通会有问题吗？

Did you have problems communicating with them when you were (in South Korea)?

626

Nǐ gānggang yǒu jiǎng, nǐ xué le Hánwén shì ba?

你刚刚有讲，你学了韩文是吧？

You said that you learned Korean, right?

627

Nǐ dāngshí de Hánwén zěnmeyàng?

你当时的韩文怎么样？

How was your Korean at that time?

628

Jiù gēn wǒ dìyīcì lái Chóngqìng yīmúyīyàng de,

就跟我第一次来重庆一模一样的，

It was the same as my Chinese when I first came to Chongqing

629

jiùshuō yījù dōu bùhuì shuō.

就说一句都不会说。

in which I couldn't speak any.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

630

Dànshì wǒ zìjǐ háishi hěn àihào xué wàiyǔ,

但是我自己还是很爱好学外语，

But I love learning foreign languages.

631

běnlái jiùshì zài Yīngguó xué Fǎyǔ

本来就是在英国学法语

I learned French in England.

632

Ránhòu yòu xué le Zhōngwén?

然后又学了中文？

Then, you learned Chinese?

633

Duì ya, ránhòu jiùshì dāngshí yě yǒu dāng chūxuézhě de jīngyàn ba,

对呀，然后就是当时也有当初学者的经验吧，

Right. So, at that time, I had experience being a (language) beginner.

634

suǒyǐ wǒ háishi tóu jǐge yuè háishi zhuāngōng le hěn duō,

所以我还是头几个月还是专攻了很多，

In the first few months, I made a special effort to learn it

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

635

ránhòu dìyī nián jiùshuō gǎnjué zìjǐ yě yǒu le tūpò.

然后第一年就说感觉自己也有了突破。

and in the first year, I felt I had a breakthrough.

636

Tèbié shì wǒ zài Hánguó de dì'èr, dì sān nián,

特别是我在韩国的第二、第三年，

Especially in my second or third year in South Korea,

637

wǒ jiù kěyǐ gèng zìzài de gèng liúchàng de gēn dāngdì rén gōutōng.

我就可以更自在地更流畅地跟当地人沟通。

I could comfortably and fluently talk to the locals.

638

O! Zhème lìhai!

哦！这么厉害！

Wow! Awesome!

639

Duì a, tèbié shì wǒ zài Hánguó de dì'èr suǒ xuéxiào,

对啊，特别是我在韩国的第二所学校，

Yeah. When I was working in my second school in South Korea

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

640

qíshí jiù suànshì yī gè xiāngjiān de yī gè xiǎoxué.

其实就算是一个乡间的一个小学。

which actually was a primary school in the countryside, ...

641

Nàshíhou yǐjīng dāi le hǎojiǎnián le, shì ba?

那时候已经待了好几年了，是吧？

At that time, you already stayed there for a few years, right?

642

Nàshíhou zài Hánguó yǐjīng dāi le liǎng nián.

那时候在韩国已经待了两年。

At that time, I've already been in South Korea for two years.

643

Gōngzuò de dì'èr suǒ xuéxiào,

工作的第二所学校，

In my second school,

644

jīběnshàng suǒyǒu de tóngshì dōu bùhuì Yīngwén de,

基本上所有的同事都不会英文的，

almost all my colleagues couldn't speak English

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

645

lián nàge Yīngyǔ lǎoshī yě bùhuì shuō.

连那个英语老师也不会说。

including the English teachers.

646

Yīngyǔ lǎoshī yě bùhuì shuō?

英语老师也不会说？

English teachers couldn't speak English?!

647

Shuō de bǐjiào chà ba.

说得比较差吧。

(Let's say) they spoke very poorly.

648

Suǒyǐ tèbié shì nà liǎng nián wǒ Hánwén shuō de tǐnghǎo.

所以特别是那两年我韩文说得挺好。

So, especially during those two years, my Korean was really good.

649

Dànshì wǒ cóng Hánguó chūlái yǐhòu, wǒ zàiyě méiyǒushénme jiǎng.

但是我从韩国出来以后，我再也没有什么讲。

But after I left South Korea, I never spoke it again.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

650

Suǒyǐ háishi yǒudiǎn xiàng wǒ de Fǎyǔ yīyàng de.

所以还是有点像我的法语一样的。

So, it is a little bit like how my French is now.

651

Yǐjīng wàngjì le?

已经忘记了？

You already forgot it?

652

Yǐjīng tuìbù le hěn duō.

已经退步了很多。

I regressed a lot.

653

Bù suàn wánquán wàngjì le,

不算完全忘记了，

I wouldn't say that I've completely forgotten it.

654

dànshì wǒ bù gǎn gēn biéren shuō wǒ huì Hánwén de.

但是我不敢跟别人说我会韩文的。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

However, I wouldn't tell people that I speak Korean.

655

Qíshí wǒmen yīnggāi yě yǒu hěn duō xuésheng shì láizì Hánguó de

其实我们应该也有很多学生是来自韩国的

Actually, we have a lot of students from South Korea, ...

656

Yǒu hěn duō, Chóngqìng yǒu hěn duō!

有很多，重庆有很多！

Many! Many in Chongqing!

657

O, shì ma?

哦，是吗？

Oh, yeah?

658

Hánguórén hěn duō

韩国人很多

Many Koreans here.

659

Nà nǐ huìbùhuì jīngcháng pèngdào Hánguórén,

那你会不会经常碰到韩国人，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

So, do you often run into Koreans

660

ránhòu gēn tāmen jiāoliú liǎngjù?

然后跟他们交流两句？

and talk to them (in Korean) a little bit?

661

Hěn shǎo

很少

Very rarely.

662

Wǒ gānggang kāishǐ jiǎng,

我刚刚开始讲，

As I started to say,

663

jiùshì wǒmen yǒuxiē xuésheng yě shì Hánguórén,

就是我们有些学生也是韩国人，

we have some students that are Korean,

664

nǐ néng bùnéng yòng Hánwén shuō liǎngjù, dǎ gè zhāohu?

你能不能用韩文说两句，打个招呼？

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

can you use Korean to say “hi” to them?

665

Wǒ yě xué yīxià | Hǎo de, wǒ shì yīxià ba.

我也学一下 | 好的，我试一下吧。

I can also learn a little. | Okay, I will try.

666

Fǎnzhèng wǒ yě tīngbudǒng.

反正我也听不懂。

I don't understand it anyway.

667

Wǒ zhǐ tīngdǒng le, nǐ shuō nǐ shì Yīngguó rén

我只听懂了，你说你是英国人

I only understood that you said you were English.

668

Wǒ jiùshìshuō wǒ láizì Yīngguó,

我就是说来自英国，

I said that I am from England,

669

ránhòu jiù shuō wǒ zài Hánguó guò de hěn kāixīn,

然后就说我在韩国过得很开心，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

I had a good time in South Korea

670

xīwàng yī tiān kěyǐ zài qù kànyīkàn.

希望一天可以再去看一看。

and one day I hope, I can go back to visit.

671

Nǐ jiǎng de shíhou hái zhēn de yǒudiǎn nàge Hánguó rén nàge wèidao.

你讲的时候还真的有点那个韩国人那个味道。

When you're speaking Korean, you sound a little bit like Korean.

672

Shì ma? | Shì... zhēn de!

是吗? | 是... 真的!

Really? | Yes, really!

673

Zài nǐ dìyī gè nǚ'ér chūshēng le zhīhòu,

在你第一个女儿出生了之后,

After your first daughter was born,

674

ránhòu shénmeshíhou yòu yào le dì'èr gè nǚ'ér?

然后什么时候又要了第二个女儿?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

when did you have your second daughter?

675

Dāngshí yǒu dǎsuàn yào liǎng gè hái zi ma?

当时有打算要两个孩子吗？

Did you plan to have two kids?

676

Wǒmen dǎsuàn de shì yǒu yī gè hái zi, suǒyǐ dì'èr gè jiùshì yī gè...

我们打算的是有一个孩子，所以第二个就是一个...

Our plan was to have one kid. So, the second one was a...

677

Yìwài?

意外？

An accident?

678

Yī gè jīngxǐ ba, zhèyàng shuō ba.

一个惊喜吧，这样说吧。

Let's say, a surprise.

679

Nǐmen liǎng gè nǚ'ér qíshí zhǎngde hái shì tǐng xiàng nǐ de,

你们两个女儿其实长得还是挺像你的，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Actually, your two daughters look a lot like you

680

wǒ kàn le tāmen de zhàopiàn.

我看了她们的照片。

and (I know it) because I've seen their photos.

681

Dōu yǒudiǎn xiàng wǒ,

都有点像我，

They all look a little like me,

682

dànshì zuì xiàng wǒ de shì dìyī gè. | Lǎodà

但是最像我的是第一个。 | 老大

but my first daughter looks like me the most. | “Lao da” (the oldest child).

683

Lǎodà jiùshuō zuì xiàng wǒ.

老大就说最像我。

“Laoda” looks like me the most.

684

Qíshí wǒ dì'èr gè nǚ'ér háishi juéde bǐ dìyī gè yào Zhōngguó hěn duō.

其实我第二个女儿还是觉得比第一个要中国很多。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

In fact, my second daughter, I feel looks more Chinese than my first.

685

O, shì ma? Yī gè xiàng māma, yī gè xiàng bàba.

哦，是吗？一个像妈妈，一个像爸爸。

Really? So, one looks like the mother and one looks like the father.

686

Duì de, lǎo'èr wǒ juéde hái shì gèng xiàng tā māma yīdiǎn.

对的，老二我觉得还是更像她妈妈一点。

Right. My second daughter looks more like her mother.

687

Liǎng gè xiǎohái dōu zài Zhōngguó shàngxué ma?

两个小孩都在中国上学吗？

Do both kids go to school in China?

688

Wǒ lǎo'èr hái shì yǒudiǎn xiǎo, tā cái liǎng suì le.

我老二还是有点小，她才两岁了。

My second daughter is still young - only two years old.

689

Suǒyǐ tā jiù zài wǒmen jiā fùjìn shàng le yòuzhìyuán.

所以她就在我们家附近上了幼稚园

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

So, she goes to a kindergarten that is close to our home.

690

lǎodà yǐjīng zài shàng... | tā shàng xiǎoxué wǔ niánjí

老大已经在... | 她上小学五年级。

Your oldest already is... | She is in her fifth grade.

691

Dànshì tā shàng de bùshì guójì xuéxiào,

但是她上的不是国际学校，

She is not in an international school,

692

tā jiù shàng yī gè dāngdì de Zhōngguó xuéxiào.

她就上一个当地的中国学校。

but rather a local Chinese school.

693

Tā Zhōngwén hěn hǎo ma?

她中文很好吗？

Is her Chinese good?

694

Tā shuō de bǐ wǒ hǎo duō le,

她说得比我好多了，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

She speaks much better than me

695

wánquán jiù xiàng gè Zhōngguó rén yīyàng de.

完全就像个中国人一样的。

and her Chinese is just like a native.

696

Zài nǐmen de jiātíng, nǐmen zhǔyào de yǔyán shì shénme?

在你们的家庭，你们主要的语言是什么？

In your family, what is the main language?

697

Shì Zhōngwén háishi Yīngwén?

是中文还是英文？

Chinese or English?

698

Wǒ gēn wǒ de qīzi,

我跟我的妻子，

I speak Chinese with my wife

699

háiyǒu jiùshuō qítā de Zhōngguó qīnqī jiǎng de quán shì Zhōngwén.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

还有就说其他的中国亲戚讲的全是中文。

and my other Chinese relatives.

700

Wǒ zhuānmén jiù gēn wǒ de jiùshuō liǎng gè nǚ'ér jiù jiǎng Yīngwén.

我专门就跟我的就说两个女儿就讲英文。

I only speak English with my two daughters.

701

Jiùshì gěi tāmen liànxí Yīngwén?

就是给她们练习英文？

You help them practice their English?

702

Zhè yīfāngmiàn de, tāmen zhǐnéng jiùshuō wánquán yīkào wǒ.

这一方面的，她们只能就说完全依靠我。

In regards to this, they can only depend on me.

703

Tāmen xiànzài de Yīngwén shìbùshì gēn Zhōngwén yīyàng hǎo?

她们现在的英文是不是跟中文一样好？

Is their English as good as their Chinese?

704

Lǎodà tā de Yīngwén méiyǒu wèntí,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

老大她的英文没有问题，

My oldest daughter's English has no problem.

705

tā huí dào Yīngguó de shíhòu,

她回到英国的时候，

When she goes to England,

706

tā gēn tā de yéye nǎinai gōutōng wánquán méiyǒu wèntí,

她跟她的爷爷奶奶沟通完全没有问题，

she has no problem communicating with her grandparents.

707

dànshì tā hái shì yǒu nàme yīdiǎndiǎn luòhòu yú tā Yīngguó de tónglíng men.

但是她还是有那么一点点落后于她英国的同龄们。

But she is still a little behind kids her age in England.

708

Nà kěndìng

那肯定

Sure.

709

Dànshì zhège wèntí yě bùshì tèbié yánzhòng.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是这个问题也不是特别严重。

But, this problem isn't that bad.

710

Jiùshì nǐ de dà nǚ'ér, yīnwèi tā shì hùnxuè,

就是你的大女儿，因为她是混血，

Since your oldest daughter is mixed

711

zhǎngde háishi bùzěnme xiàng Zhōngguó rén,

长得还是不怎么像中国人，

and she doesn't look much like a Chinese,

712

tā zài xuéxiào lǐmiàn huìbùhuì dédào tèbié de guānzhù huòzhě shì zhùyìlì?

她在学校里面会不会得到特别的关注或者是注意力？

does she get special attention in her school?

713

Juéde tā shàng xiǎoxué de dìyī nián yǒudiǎn zhèyàng de,

觉得她上小学的第一年有点这样的，

I feel that in her first year of primary school, it was like this.

714

dànshì wǒ juéde tā de tóngxué men zǎojiù xíguàn le,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是我觉得她的同学们早就习惯了，

But I think that her classmates have already gotten used to her

715

xiànzài tā jiù xiàng qítā de rén yīyàng.

现在她就像其他的人一样。

and she is just like everyone else now.

716

Dànshì kěnéng lǎoshī bānzhǔrèn gěi tā shījiā de yālì

但是可能老师班主任给她施加的压力

However, perhaps her teachers will give her less pressure

717

kěnéng méiyǒu qítā de háizi nàme duō.

可能没有其他的孩子那么多。

compared to other kids,

718

Yīnwèi kěnéng zài tāmen xīn lǐmiàn, tā kěnéng yǒu yī tiān yào líkāi ba

因为可能在他们心里面，她可能有一天要离开吧

maybe because in their minds, she might leave one day

719

huòzhě tā dà le yīdiǎn

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

或者她大了一点

or when she gets older,

720

tā bù yīdìng huì kǎo zhōngkǎo, gāokǎo shénmede.

她不一定考中考、高考什么的。

she might not participate in exams for entering high school or university.

721

Nǐmen píngcháng huì ràng xiǎoháizi qù shàng bǔxíbān shénmede ma?

你们平常会让小孩子去上补习班什么的吗？

Do you have your kids attend classes after school?

722

Yǒu, dànshì wǒmen bù cúnzài nàzhǒng qiángzhì de.

有，但是我们不存在那种强制的。

Yes, but we don't force them.

723

Bǐrú shuō wǒ de dà nǚ'ér tā tèbié xǐhuan huà huà,

比如说我的大女儿她特别喜欢画画，

For example, my oldest daughter likes drawing

724

tā yě xǐhuan táiquándào.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

她也喜欢跆拳道。

and kickboxing.

725

Táiquándào? | Duì, hěn xǐhuan táiquándào!

跆拳道? | 对, 很喜欢跆拳道!

Kickboxing? | Yes, she likes it very much!

726

Háiyǒu yīxiē qítā de jiùshuō tā yě tǐng xǐhuan de,

还有一些其它的就说她也挺喜欢的,

She likes other things too,

727

qíshí tā yě xǐhuan Rìyǔ.

其实她也喜欢日语。

for example, Japanese,

728

Wǒmen yě juéde yǒudiǎn hǎoxiào

我们也觉得有点好笑

which we find funny.

729

Tā chūshēng zài Hánguó | Xǐhuan Rìyǔ!

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

她出生在韩国 | 喜欢日语！

She was born in South Korea | But likes Japanese!

730

Tā tèbié xǐhuan Rìběn de dònghuà ba.

她特别喜欢日本的动画吧。

She especially likes Japanese anime.

731

Yuánlái rúcǐ.

原来如此。

That must be it.

732

Suǒyǐ zhèxiē kè wǒmen jiù zài wàimiàn gěi tā pái yī gè bān.

所以这些课我们就在外面给她排一个班。

So, we arrange these lessons outside for her.

733

Dànshì wǒmen cóngláiméiyǒu xiǎng guò yào tā...

但是我们从来没有想过要她...

But we never thought about asking her to...

734

yīdìngyào ràng tā jiùshuō duō bǔ shùxué shénmede,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

一定要让她就说多补数学什么的，

(We never want to) force her to attend extra classes to learn math

735

jiùshuō zuòwén shénmede

就说作文什么的

or writing.

736

Jiùshì tā gǎnxìngqù de jiù kěyǐ ràng tā qù xué?

就是她感兴趣的就可以让她去学？

You just let her learn what she's interested in?

737

Duì ya, qíshí wǒ háishi juéde tā shàngxué de shíjiān yǐjīng bǐjiào cháng,

对呀，其实我还是觉得她上学的时间已经比较长，

Yes. Actually, I feel that her school is already very long.

738

yīnwèi yībān tā jiùshì qī diǎn duō zhōng chūmén,

因为一般她就是七点多钟出门，

She usually goes out around 7am,

739

kěnéng yǒushíhou wǎnshang wǔ diǎnzhōng cái huídào jiā.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

可能有时候晚上五点钟才回到家。

and she might get home at 5pm.

740

Suǒyǐ jiùshuō kàndào tā píngshí shàngxué bǐjiào lèi de ba,

所以说看到她平时上学比较累的吧，

Because I see that she's already very tired from school,

741

wǒ bùxiǎng éwài gěi tā jiā shénme yālì.

我不想额外给她加什么压力。

I don't want to give her extra pressure.

742

Nǐ juéde zài Zhōngguó yǎngyù yī gè xiǎoháizi guì bù guì?

你觉得在中国养育一个小孩贵不贵？

In your opinion, is it expensive to have a child in China?

743

Wǒ juéde zhège niándài yǒudiǎn guì le.

我觉得这个年代有点贵了。

I think it's a little expensive nowadays.

744

Wǒ jìde wǒ zài Chóngqìng de tóu jǐ nián

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

我记得我在重庆的头几年

I remember the first few years that I was in Chongqing,

745

zhèr de xiāofèi bùzěnme gāo,

这儿的消费不怎么高，

the cost of living wasn't very high.

746

dànshì gǎnjué zhè wǔ liù qī nián háishi xiāofèi fāngmiàn háishi tígāo le hěn duō.

但是感觉这五六七年还是消费方面还是提高了很多。

But I feel in the last 5 to 7 years, it has increased a lot.

747

En, shìde

嗯，是的

Yes.

748

Duì a, ránhòu xuéféi yě tǐng gāo de.

对啊，然后学费也挺高的。

Yeah, and the tuition fee is pretty high now.

749

Xàng bǐrú shuō wǒ lǎo'èr, tā shàng dāngdì de yòuzhìyuán,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

像比如说我老二，她上当地的幼稚园，

For example, my second daughter who attends a local kindergarten,

750

tā de xué fèi chàbùduō shì měi gè yuè yào sì qiān zuǒyòu ba.

她的学费差不多是每个月要四千左右吧。

her tuition fee is about 4000 yuan a month.

751

Měi gè yuè sì qiān? | Měi gè yuè sì qiān, duì ya

每个月四千？ | 每个月四千，对呀

4000 a month? | Yes, 4000 a month.

752

Wa, hǎo guì ya!

哇，好贵呀！

Wow! That's so expensive!

753

Duì ya! shì tǐng guì de

对呀！是挺贵的

Right! It's pretty expensive.

754

Dànshì tāmen kěndìng yě dài de hěn hǎo,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是他们肯定也带得很好，

But for sure, the school takes care of her well

755

tā zài lǐmiàn guò de hěn kāixīn.

她在里面过得很开心。

and she's happy there.

756

Ránhòu tā jiēchù dào hěn duō dāngdì de xiǎohái,

然后她接触到很多当地的小孩，

Also, she gets to be with many local kids

757

juéde duì tā chángqī de shèjiāo nénglì,

觉得对她长期的社交能力，

and I feel that it will be very helpful for the development of her social skills

758

zìlǐ de nénglì háishi yǒu hěn dà de bāngzhù,

自理的能力还是有很大的帮助，

or independence.

759

suǒyǐ háishi juéde zhè fèn qián háishi zhíde fù de.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

所以还是觉得这份钱还是值得付的。

So, I feel that the money is worth paying.

760

Dàjiā duì Yīngguó nánrén de kèbǎnyìnxiàng yǒu nǎxiē?

大家对英国男人的刻板印象有哪些？

What are some of the stereotypes people have of Englishmen?

761

Bǐrú shuō jiùshì kěnéng yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de nàzhǒng shēnshì de gǎnjué,

比如说就是可能有一点点的那种绅士的感觉，

Perhaps, Englishmen are gentlemen.

762

dànshì yǒushíhou jiù zìjǐ hěn shēnshì,

但是有时候就自己很绅士，

But sometimes, being a gentleman

763

zài Chóngqìng de shíhou bù yīdìng shì yī gè yōushì.

在重庆的时候不一定是一个优势。

is not necessarily a good thing in Chongqing.

764

Wèishénme?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

为什么？

Why?

765

Bǐrú shuō yǒushíhòu kěnéng nǐ hái shì xūyào dàshēng shuōhuà ya,

比如说有时候可能你还是需要大声说话呀，

For example, somethings, you might need to talk loudly

766

yǒushíhòu nǐ yě xūyào gēn rén jǐ shénmede, shìbùshì?

有时候你也需要跟人挤什么的，是不是？

and push people a little bit, right?

767

Páiduì de shíhòu, rúguǒ nǐ ānān jìngjìng de

排队的时候，如果你安安静静的

When you're in a line, if you're just being quiet

768

jiùshuō děngdào nǐ de jīhuì shénmede

就说等到你的机会什么的

waiting for your turn,

769

Yǒngyuǎn děng bùdào? | Nǐ yǒngyuǎn děng bùdào

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

永远等不到？ | 你永远等不到

You will never get it? | Right.

770

Háishi yǒushíhou nǐ xūyào dàshēng shuōhuà ya.

还是有时候你需要大声说话呀。

Sometimes, you do need to speak louder.

771

Zìjǐ yǒushíhou gǎnjué yě... zìjǐ yě yào qù chāduì yīxià, jiù shuō

自己有时候感觉也... 自己也要去插队一下，就说

I feel that I sometimes, also need to cut a line...

772

Zhēngqǔ yīxià

争取一下

To fight for it?

773

Duì, rúguǒ yào zīxún shénmede,

对，如果要咨询什么的，

Right. If you're trying to get consultation,

774

dànshì nàzhǒng duì hěn cháng dehuà,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是那种队很长的话，

but the line is very long,

775

nǐ kěnéng hái shì yào xiàng dāngdì rén yīyàng de,

你可能还是要像当地人一样的，

you might need to do what local people do

776

háishi yào zǒu dào qiánmiàn jiùshuō zhíjiē qù hǎn yīxià ba

还是要走到前面就说直接去喊一下吧

which is walking to the front and loudly

777

qù wèn yīxià qíngkuàng

去问一下情况

ask what's going on

778

zài juéding dàodǐ yào bù yào páiduì shénmede.

再决定到底要不要排队什么的。

before deciding whether or not you want to continue waiting in the line.

779

Nǐ yǒu shuō nǐ de yuèfù yuèmǔ gēn nǐmen shì yǒushíhou zhù zài yīqǐ de | Duì a

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

你有说你的岳父岳母跟你们是有时候住在一起的 | 对啊

You said that your parents-in-law live with you. | Right.

780

Nǐ juéde zhège hǎo ma? Zhège xíguàn ma?

你觉得这个好吗？这个习惯吗？

Do you think that this is a good thing and are you used to it?

781

Jiùshì duō nàme duō rén zài jiālǐ?

就是多那么多人在家里？

(Can you get used to) having so many people at home?

782

Wǒ xíguàn le,

我习惯了，

I am used to it.

783

dànshì tāmen yě yǒuyīxiē jiùshuō... tèbié shì zhèlǐ de lǎoniánrén,

但是他们也有一些就说... 特别是这里的老年人，

But they have some... especially older people here

784

tāmen yǒuxiē xíguàn kěnéng Xīfāngrén huì juéde yǒudiǎn qíguài de.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

他们有些习惯可能西方人会觉得有点奇怪的。

have some habits that westerners might find weird.

785

Bǐrú shuō měicì guò Chūnjié tāmen yào...

比如说每次过春节他们要...

For example, every Chinese New Year,

786

jiùshuō tāmen yǒu hěnduō qīnqī zài xiāngxià nàbian yào sòng hěnduō ròu,

就说他们有很多亲戚在乡下那边要送很多肉，

their relatives will give them a lot of meat brought from the countryside.

787

ránhòu dài huíjiā zhīhòu, tāmen yào fàng nàge yǎngyúgāng shàngmian de,

然后带回家之后， 他们要放那个养鱼缸上面的，

They will bring the meat home and just leave it on a fish bowl

788

jiùshuō jiù bǎi zài yángtái shàngmian de

就说就摆在阳台上面的

or on the balcony.

789

Míngbai, zhīdào

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

明白，知道

I see.

790

Ránhòu wǒ yě juéde Chóngqīng Sìchuān zhèr de rén

然后我也觉得重庆四川这儿的人

Also, I feel that Chongqing, Sichuan people

791

yě xǐhuan shuōhuà shāowēi dàshēng yīdiǎn de,

也喜欢说话稍微大声一点的，

like to talk louder

792

yīnwèi zhèlǐ de rén hěn xǐhuan rènao.

因为这里的人很喜欢热闹。

because people here like “renao” (bustling with noise and excitement).

793

Dànshì Yīngguó nàbian de wǒmen hěn xǐhuan nàzhǒng píngjìng, níngjìng de,

但是英国那边的我们很喜欢那种平静、宁静的，

But in England, we like a peaceful

794

ānjìng de yī gè, yī gè huánjìng

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

安静的一个，一个环境

and quiet environment.

795

Zài jiā lǐmiàn jiùshuō

在家里面就说

When I am at home (in England),

796

wǒ de jiārén yào jiào wǒ tán yī jiàn shìqíng,

我的家人要叫我谈一件事情，

and if my family wants to talk to me about something,

797

kěnéng tāmen huì zǒu guòlái ānān jìngjìng de qiāo gè mén,

可能他们会走过来安安静静地敲个门，

they will walk to my door quietly and knock on it,

798

ránhòu dīshēng shuōhuà nà yàng de.

然后低声说话那样的。

and speak with lower voice.

799

Dànshì wǒ zài jiā lǐmiàn de shíhòu,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是我在家里面的时候，

But when I am at home (in Chongqing),

800

bǐrú shuō wǒ zài wòshì, wǒ de yuèmǔ zài chúfáng,

比如说我在卧室，我的岳母在厨房，

for example, I am in my bedroom and my mother-in-law is at the kitchen

801

jiùshuō jiātíng... jiā de lìngyī duān, tā bùhuì zhème zuò,

就说家庭...家的另一端，她不会这么做

which is at the other end of our apartment, she will not do it this way (quietly),

802

tā jiù huì dàshēng de hǒujiào.

她就会大声的吼叫。

she will shout.

803

Zhānmǔsī guòlái!

詹姆斯过来！

“James! Come here!”

804

Zhège shì háishi juéde yǒudiǎn bù xíguàn, bùtài xǐhuan.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

这个事还是觉得有点不习惯，不太喜欢。

This, I still feel not used to and I don't like it much.

805

Nà nǐ huì gēn tāmen gōutōng ma?

那你会跟他们沟通吗？

Have you talked to them

806

Shuō wǒ bù tài xǐhuan zhèyàngzi,

说我不太喜欢这样子，

and told them that you don't like this

807

kě bùkěyǐ yòng língwài yīzhǒng fāngshì?

可不可以用另外一种方式？

and ask them if they could do it in a different way?

808

Wǒ juéde nǐ zhù zài Zhōngguó zhège jiù méiyǒu shénme bànfǎ le,

我觉得你住在中国这个就没有什么办法了，

I think that if you live in China, there is nothing you can do.

809

nǐ zhǐyǒu zìjǐ qù shìyìng.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

你只有自己去适应。

You have to get used to it yourself.

810

Wǒ qíshí qiánmiàn yǒu wèn dào nǐ,

我其实前面有问到你，

I've asked you before (not in the video),

811

jiùshì Sìchuān yǒu yī gè hěn chūmíng de cí jiào "pā'ěrduo",

就是四川有一个很出名的词叫耙耳朵，

about a famous term "pa erduo".

812

nǐ tīng guò ma?

你听过吗？

Have you heard of this?

813

Tīng guò le, duì

听过了，对

Yes, I have.

814

Nǐ néng bùnéng jiěshì yīxià zhège cí de yìsi?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

你能不能解释一下这个词的意思？

Can you explain what it means?

815

Duì ya! Pā'ěrduo jiùshì bà,

对呀！耙耳朵就是耙，

Yes. The “pa” in “pa erduo”

816

jiùshì Sìchuān huà zhōng yìsi jiùshì ruǎn,

就是四川话中意思就是软，

means “soft” in Sichuan dialect.

817

suǒyǐ jiùshuō pā'ěrduo qíshí jiùshì ruǎn'ěrduo.

所以说耙耳朵其实就是软耳朵。

So, “pa erduo” actually means soft ears.

818

Qíshí wǒ juéde zhège yǒu tā bǐjiào xìjù de yīmiàn ba,

其实我觉得这个有它比较戏剧的一面吧，

I think that it has its dramatic side,

819

dànshì yě yǒu yīxiē fāngmiàn jiùshuō shì shíshízàizài de.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是也有一些方面就说是实实在在的。

but it also has its practical side.

820

Bǐrúshuō tèbié shì guǎn qián zhège wèntí,

比如说特别是管钱这个问题，

For example, the question of who in the family manages the money.

821

yībān wǒ zhuàn shénme, wǒ dōu jiāogěi tā,

一般我赚什么，我都交给她，

Usually, I give her (my wife) whatever I make

822

ránhòu wǒ yǒu shénme xūyào tā jiù gěi wǒ zhuǎn huílai nà yàng de.

然后我有什么需要她就给我转回来那样的。

and if I need it for something, she will transfer it back to me.

823

Nà jiālǐ de dàxiǎo shìqīng yě dōu shì tā zuòzhǔ ma?

那家里的大小事情也都是她做主吗？

So, does she make all the decisions in your family?

824

Háishi nǐmen yīqǐ cānyù?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

还是你们一起参与？

Or, do you two make decisions together?

825

Qíshí wǒmen de guānxi méiyǒu nàme... bù cúnzài nàme bàdào de yīmiàn

其实我们的关系没有那么... 不存在那么霸道的一面

Actually, in our relationship, it's not... dictatorship doesn't exist.

826

Jiùshì yǒu hěn duō shìqíng... kěnéng wǒ zìjǐ de xìnggé bǐjiào suíyì ba

就是有很多事情... 可能我自己的性格比较随意吧

So, many things... Maybe because I am an easygoing person,

827

suǒyǐ hěn duō shìqíng wǒ rúguǒ bù tèbié zài yì,

所以很多事情我如果不特别在意，

and if it's something that I don't care about too much,

828

wǒ jiù ràng tā qù jiùshuō zuòzhǔ jiù kěyǐ le.

我就让她去就说做主就可以了。

I just let her decide.

829

Dànshì rúguǒ yǒu yī jiàn shì, kěnéng wǒ zìjǐ de yìjiàn bǐjiào dà,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是如果有一件事，可能我自己的意见比较大，

But if there is something that I have strong opinion about,

830

tā hái shì kěyǐ jiēshòu wǒ qù gēn tā shāngliang,

她还是可以接受我去跟她商量，

she will be okay discussing it with me

831

yǒu bìyào dehuà tā yě huì gěi wǒ ràngbù.

有必要的话她也会给我让步。

and if it's necessary, she will compromise.

832

Nà jù nǐ de guānchá, nǐ juéde Sìchuān de nǚháizi

那根据你的观察，你觉得四川的女孩子

Based on your observation, do Sichuan women

833

gēn qítā dìfāng de nǚháizi zài xìnggé shàng yǒu méiyǒu shénme qūbié?

跟其他地方的女孩子在性格上有没有什么区别？

have any differences in personality from women in other areas?

834

Hěn duō rén jiùshuō láizi Sìchuānpéndì de nǚháizi shì làmèi ba,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

很多人就说来自四川盆地的女孩子是辣妹吧，

Many people say that girls from the Sichuan area are “spicy girls”

835

jiù xiàng zhèlǐ de làjiāo yīyàng de,

就像这里的辣椒一样的，

and they, like the chili here,

836

tāmen de xìnggé hěn huǒlà nàyàng de,

她们的性格很火辣那样的，

have “hot” personalities.

837

Nǐ zhǐ de shì jí píqi ma?

你指的是急脾气吗？

You mean, hot temper?

838

Wǒ juéde shì zhèyàng de

我觉得是这样的

I think so.

839

Nàme nǐ qīzi shìbùshì yě yǒu zhèyàng de yī gè píqi?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

那么你妻子是不是也有这样的一个脾气？

Does your wife also have this type of temper?

840

Qíshí wǒ qīzi dàbùfen shíjiān tā biǎoxiàn de shì hěn wēnróu nàyang de.

其实我妻子大部分时间她表现的是很温柔那样的。

Actually, most of the time, my wife is very sweet and gentle.

841

Dànshì ǒu'ěr, hěn ǒu'ěr tā jiùshuō yě huì chū zhège shāowēi huǒlà yīdiǎn de.

但是偶尔，很偶尔她就说也会出这个稍微火辣一点的。

But occasionally, she will show her “hot” side.

842

Kěnéng shēngqì de shíhou jiù huì fāpíqì? | Duì a, jiùshì a

可能生气的时候就会发脾气？ | 对啊，就是啊

Maybe when she's angry, she will lose her temper? | Right, exactly!

843

Nǐ duì nǐ zìjǐ de Zhōngwén de píngjià shì shénme?

你对你自己的中文的评价是什么？

How do you rate your Chinese?

844

wǒ juéde yīnggāi suànshì gāoděng shuǐpíng ba

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

我觉得应该算是高等水平吧

I think it is probably at a high level.

845

Wǒ zǎozài èr líng líng liù nián wǒ chūcì kǎo le

我早在2006年我初次考了

Back in 2006, for the first time, I took

846

HSK Hànyǔ Shuǐpíng Kǎoshì de gāojí kǎoshì

HSK汉语水平考试的高级考试

the advanced HSK Chinese proficiency exam

847

Dì liù jí?

第六级?

Level six?

848

Qíshí shì jiǔ jí, wǒ dāngshí kǎo de shì jiùbǎn de HSK

其实是九级，我当时考的是旧版的HSK

It was actually level nine since I took the old HSK exam.

849

Bùshì liù jí shì zuìgāo ma?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

不是六级是最高吗？

Wasn't level six the highest?

850

Dànshì nà shì xīn de HSK

但是那是新的HSK

But that's the new HSK.

851

Jiù de HSK jiùshì yī dào shí·yī jí,

旧的HSK就是一到十一级，

The old HSK was level one to eleven,

852

ránhòu jiǔ dào shí·yī jí suànshì gāoděng shuǐpíng.

然后九到十一级算是高等水平。

and nine to eleven were the higher levels.

853

Nǐ gāng kāishǐ lái Zhōngguó de shíhou shì zěnmé xuéxí Zhōngwén de?

你刚开始来中国的时候是怎么学习中文的？

How did you learn Chinese when you first came to China?

854

Zuì kāishǐ wǒ cǎiyòng le jǐge fāngfǎ,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

最开始我采用了几个方法，

Initially, I used a few methods.

855

wǒ dāngrán xuǎn le yī běn shū,

我当然选了一本书，

Of course, I chose a book

856

zhè shì yī gè chūxuézhě de Zhōngwén shū.

这是一个初学者的中文书。

which was a Chinese book for beginners.

857

Dànshì wǒ cóng yī kāishǐ jiù juéde yǒudiǎn wúliáo,

但是我从一开始就觉得有点无聊，

But I was a little bored from the start,

858

dōu shì hēibái yè ba

都是黑白页吧

because the pages were all in black and white

859

ránhòu lǐmiàn de nèiróng bǐjiào kūzào ba.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

然后里面的内容比较枯燥吧。

and the content was very boring.

860

Wǒ zìjǐ, wǒ dāngshí zìjǐ zuì gǎnxìngqù de yǒu liǎng zhǒng,

我自己，我当时自己最感兴趣的有两种，

At that time, there were two ways that I was most interested in.

861

yī gè shì Dàshān de jiémù,

一个是大会的节目，

One was a show by Dashan,

862

jiùshì Mark Rowswell de communicate in Chinese

就是Mark Rowswell的communicate in Chinese

Mark Rowswell's Communicate in Chinese.

863

Jiāojiè Hànyǔ

交际汉语

Communicate In Chinese

864

Tā quánbù de jiémù,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

他全部的节目，

I watched all the episodes of his show,

865

wǒ cóng dìyī dàng jiùshì kàndào zuìhòu yī gè jiémù le.

我从第一档就是看到最后一个节目了。

from the first to the last.

866

Lìngwài dāngnián jiù shuō... nǐ zhīdào VCD?

另外当年就说... 你知道VCD?

In addition, in those years... Do you know about VCDs?

867

Nàxiē shìpín de guāngpán jiù shuō hěn liúxíng.

那些视频的光盘就说很流行。

Video Disc were very popular.

868

Jiùshì líng sān, líng sì, líng wǔ nián

就是零三、零四、零五年

It was about 2003, 2004, 2005

869

jiùshuō Chóngqìng dào chù shì nàzhǒng dàobǎn de VCD

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

就说重庆到处是那种盗版的VCD

and pirated VCDs were everywhere in Chongqing.

870

suǒyǐ wǒ bǎ hěn duō mǎi xiàlai le, jiùshuō yī zhāng diézi cái liǎng sān kuài ba,
所以我把很多买下来了，就说一张碟子才两三元吧，

So, I bought a lot of them, two or three yuan for each one.

871

wǒ dài huíjiā jiùshuō fàng chūlai.

我带回家就说放出来。

I would bring them back and play them.

872

Ránhòu hěn duō liúxíng gēqǔ,

然后很多流行歌曲，

There were a lot of popular songs,

873

bùguǎn shì Zhōu Jiélún, Liú Déhuá, Zhāng Xuéyǒu nà yàng de

不管是周杰伦、刘德华、张学友那样的

including those by Jay Chou, Liu Dehua, Zhang Xueyou, and so on.

874

Ránhòu wǒ jiù cǎiyòng le zhè yī gè fāngfǎ ba,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

然后我就采用了这方法吧，

Then, I adopted a method

875

jiùshì wǒ yījù yījù de bǎ tā gěi tíng le,

就是我一句一句的把它给停了，

in which I would stop the songs line by line

876

ránhòu wǒ yī gè zì yī gè zì zài wǒ de shǒujī

然后我一个字一个字在我的手机

and looked up every single word on my phone

877

huòzhě zài zhǐzhì de cídiǎn zhōng jiùshì zhǎo chūlái le

或者在纸质的词典中就是找出来了

or on a paper dictionary.

878

Yī kāishǐ de shíhòu yǒu méiyǒu xué pīnyīn?

一开始的时候有没有学拼音？

Did you learn Pinyin at the beginning?

879

Yě xué le

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

也学了

I did.

880

Zuì kāishǐ pīnyīn yǒuxiē dìfang bùtài liǎojiě,

最开始拼音有些地方不太了解,

At the beginning, there were some things about Pinyin that I didn't understand,

881

tèbié shì bǐrú shuō zhu hé ju zhèxiē fāyīn de qūbié

特别是比如说zhu和ju这些发音的区别

especially the differences between the pronunciation of “zhu” and “ju”.

882

dànshì yīdàn zhǎngwò hǎo le,

但是一旦掌握好了,

Once I mastered the method,

883

háishi juéde shì yī gè bǐjiào kěkào de yī gè xuéxí fāngfǎ.

还是觉得是一个比较可靠的一个学习方法。

I felt it was more reliable for learning.

884

Nǐ yī kāishǐ jiù xué hànzì ma? | Duì a

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

你一开始就学汉字吗？ | 对啊

Did you learn Chinese characters from the beginning? | Right.

885

Huìbùhuì juéde hěn nán?

会不会觉得很难？

Did you find it hard?

886

Yīnwèi hànzì gēn Luómǎzìmǔ háishi yǒu fēicháng dà de qūbié de

因为汉字跟罗马字母还是有非常大的区别的

Chinese characters are very different from Roman letters.

887

Dànshì wǒ juéde xué Zhōngwén zuì xūyào jiānchí de jiēduàn

但是我觉得学中文最需要坚持的阶段

But I think the stage where you need perseverance the most

888

jiùshì chū xué.

就是初学。

is at the beginning.

889

Juéde jiùshuō nǐ yīdàn jiùshuō dǎ hǎo le Zhōngwén de jīchǔ,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

觉得就说你一旦就说打好了中文的基础，

I think that once you lay the foundation for Chinese

890

jiù huì biànde yuèlái yuè hǎo.

就会变得越来越好。

you'll get better and better.

891

Dànshì nǐ rúguǒ shēn zài Zhōngguó dehuà,

但是你如果身在中国的话，

But if you are in China,

892

qíshí yǒu hěn duō hàn zì huì jīngcháng kàndào.

其实有很多汉字会经常看到。

there are actually a lot of Chinese characters you see very often.

893

Bǐrú shuō nǐ zài wàimiàn guàngjiē de shíhou,

比如说你在外面逛街的时候，

For example, when you're out shopping,

894

nàxiē jiùshuō biāopái a | Zhāopai

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

那些就说标牌啊 | 招牌

the signs, | Signboards

895

zhāopai, guǎnggào yǔ shénmede huì chóngfù de,

招牌、广告语什么的会重复的，

signboards, slogans and more will be repeated.

896

jiù huì kàndào tóngyàng de zìyǎn ba

就会看到同样的字眼吧

You'll see the same words.

897

suǒyǐ zhèyàng jiùshuō nǐ huì fāxiàn zìjǐ hěn kuài jiù huì bèi hěn duō

所以这样就说你会发现自己很快就会背很多

So, that means you'll find yourself quickly remembering a lot.

898

dànshì wǒ hái shì xǐhuan... zuì kāishǐ hái shì hěn xǐhuan

但是我还是喜欢... 最开始还是很喜欢

But I still like... At the beginning, I still liked

899

xué gēqǔ zhèyàng de yī gè fāngfǎ,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

学歌曲这样的一个方法，

the method of using songs to learn.

900

yīnwèi jiùshuō yī shǒu gē rúguǒ juéde hǎotīng dehuà,

因为就说一首歌如果觉得好听的话，

Because if it's a song that you like,

901

kěyǐ jiùshuō fǎnfù de qù chàng chūlái.

可以说反复地去唱出来。

you can sing it over and over again.

902

Dāngshí zuì xǐhuan nǎyī shǒu gē?

当时最喜欢哪一首歌？

Which song was your favorite?

903

Zuì kāishǐ háishi hěn xǐhuan Zhōu Jiélún yīxiē qǔzi ba

最开始还是很喜欢周杰伦一些曲子吧

At the beginning, I liked some of Jay Chou's songs.

904

Bǐrú shuō nǎ yī shǒu?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

比如说哪一首？

For example, which one?

905

Dōngfēngpò nà yàng de, Qīnghuācí nà yàng de

东风破那样的，青花瓷那样的

Dong Feng Po, Qing Hua Ci, etc.

906

Huì hēng liǎng jù ma?

会哼两句吗？

Can you sing a little bit?

907

Shéi zài yòng pípa tánzòu yī qǔ dōng fēng pò...

谁在用琵琶弹奏一曲东风破...

“Who is playing the piece, Dong Feng Po with a Chinese lute...”

908

Bùcuò bùcuò! Hái shuō wǔyīnbùquán! | Chàng de hěn bùhǎo

不错不错！还说五音不全！| 唱得很不好

Not bad! (It's not true) when you said you couldn't carry a tune! | I didn't sing it well.

909

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Nǐ dàgài xué le duōjiǔ jiù kěyǐ jiǎndān de qù jiāoliú le?

你大概学了多久就可以简单地去交流了？

How long did it take you to be able to hold a basic conversation?

910

Wǒ juéde wǒ zài Zhōngguó zhù le yī nián zhīhòu,

我觉得我在中国住了一年之后，

I think that after I've lived in China for a year,

911

nàxiē zuì jiǎndān de jiùshuō kěyǐ gēn rén gōutōng jiāoliú,

那些最简单的就说可以跟人沟通交流，

I could communicate with people in simple language.

912

dànshì wǒ de cíhuì háiyǒu yǔfǎ fāngmiàn de hái yǒu hěn duō quēxiàn ba

但是我的词汇还有语法方面的还有很多缺陷吧

But there were still many flaws in my vocabulary and grammar.

913

háiyǒu hěn duō méiyǒu xué dào de.

还有很多没有学到的。

There was a lot that I haven't learned.

914

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Háishi gǎnjué wǒ zài Zhōngguó zhù le wǔ, liù nián zuǒyòu,

还是感觉我在中国住了五、六年左右，

I feel that after I've lived in China for 5 to 6 years,

915

wǒ cái shì gèng zìrú de gèng liúchàng de nénggòu gēn rén gōutōng.

我才是更自如地更流畅地能够跟人沟通。

I was able to talk to people more comfortably.

916

Ránhòu zhè wǔ, liù nián zhīhòu, wǒ yòu fāxiàn le zìjǐ yīxiē wèntí,

然后这五、六年之后，我又发现了自己一些问题，

But, five or six years later, I found some other problems I had

917

jiùshuō méiyǒu yīnqǐ zúgòu de zhòngshì,

就说没有引起足够的重视，

or problems that I didn't pay enough attention to,

918

tèbié shì wǒ de jiùshì shēngdiào.

特别是我的就是声调。

especially my tones.

919

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Yīnwèi jiùshuō zuì kāishǐ wǒ duì Zhōngwén yě bù shú,

因为就说最开始我对中文也不熟，

Because at the beginning, I wasn't familiar with Chinese

920

suǒyǐ duìwǒláishuō Zhōngwén de sìshēng,

所以对我来说中文的四声，

and so, the four tones in Chinese,

921

jiù xiàng ē é ě è, mā má mǎ mà nà yàng de

就像 ē é ě è, mā má mǎ mà 那样的

for example: ē é ě è, mā má mǎ mà

922

duìyú wǒmen wàiguórén láishuō | Dōu shì yī yàng de

对于我们外国人来说 | 都是一样的

to us foreigners, | They're all the same.

923

dōu yī yàng de, méiyǒu shénme shízhìshàng de qūbié.

都是一样的，没有什么实质上的区别。

They are all the same and there's no real difference.

924

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Dànshì wǒ juéde wǒ xiǎng gěi guānzhòng de yī gè zuì dà de diǎnzi

但是我觉得我想给观众的一个最大的点子

But I want to give the audience the best idea (recommendation)

925

jiùshì nǐ cóng yī kāishǐ yào fēicháng zhùzhòng zhège wèntí.

就是你从一开始要非常注重这个问题。

and that is, you should pay attention to the problem (of tones) from the start.

926

Wǒ juéde wǒ tóu wǔ, liù nián méiyǒu zhòngshì zhège

我觉得我头五、六年没有重视这个

I don't think I took this seriously for the first five or six years.

927

suǒyǐ háishi juéde nàshíhou yǒushíhou gēn rén gōutōng

所以还是觉得那时候有时候跟人沟通

So, I felt that sometimes when I communicated with (Chinese) people,

928

yě huì fāshēng tāmen tīngbudǒng wǒ shuōhuà.

也会发生他们听不懂我说话。

they didn't fully understand me.

929

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Yǒu méiyǒu yīnwèi shēngdiào bùzhǔn de yuányīn

有没有因为声调不准的原因

Is there anything embarrassing that happened to you

930

ér fāshēng shénme gāngà de shìqíng?

而发生什么尴尬的事情?

because of mispronouncing of tones?

931

Zhège hěn zhèngcháng!

这个很正常!

That was quite normal (common)!

932

Dànshì kěnéng duìfāng bǐjiào lǐmào ba,

但是可能对方比较礼貌吧,

But people might, out of politeness,

933

tāmen bùhuì zěnmē qù cháo xiào nǐ shénmede.

他们不会怎么去嘲笑你什么的。

not laugh at you.

934

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Yǒuyīxiē zuì diǎnxíng de, bǐrú shuō nàge “xióngmāo”

有一些最典型的，比如说那个“熊猫”

The most typical example is “xióngmāo” (which means “panda”).

935

bǐrú shuō nǐ de shēngdiào bùduì dehuà,

比如说你的声调不对的话，

If you get the tone wrong,

936

nǐ kěnéng shuō wǒ xǐhuan nǐ de “xiōng máo” | Xiōng máo!

你可能说我喜欢你的“胸毛” | 胸毛！

you might say it like “I like your “xiōng máo” (chest hair)”. | Chest hair!!

937

Duì ya, zhèyàng de shì dōu shì hěn zhèngcháng.

对呀，这样的事都是很正常。

Right! Things like that were quite normal.

938

Yǒu méiyǒu shuō guò yīcì, wǒ xǐhuan zhèlǐ de xióngmāo,

有没有说过一次，我喜欢这里的熊猫，

Have you ever said “I like the pandas here”

939

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

ránhòu bèi rén tīng chéng le xiōng máo?

然后被人听成了胸毛？

and people understood it as “chest hair”?

940

Kěndìng yǒu, dànshì yě huì fāxiàn dāngdì rén bùzěnme jiūzhèng nǐ,

肯定有，但是也会发现当地人不怎么纠正你，

Sure, I have. But I discovered that Chinese usually don't correct you

941

jiùsuàn nǐ shuōchū yī gè hěn kěxiào, yī gè hěn hǎoxiào de yī gè cuòwù

就算你说出一个很可笑，一个很好笑的一个错误

even if the mistake you make is ridiculous or funny.

942

yībān tāmen bùhuì yǒu shénme fǎnyìng de.

一般他们不会有什么反应的。

They usually give no reaction.

943

Nǐ juéde gāng kāishǐ xuéxí Zhōngwén de shíhou,

你觉得刚开始学习中文的时候，

When you started to learn Chinese,

944

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

shénme shì zuì nán de? Tīng, shuō, dú, xiě

什么是最难的？听、说、读、写

what was the hardest part? Listening, speaking, reading or writing?

945

Kěndìng shì xiězuò bǐjiào nán!

肯定是写作比较难！

Certainly, writing was the hardest.

946

Dànshì tóngshí zhè yě shì yī gè hěn dà de lèqù,

但是同时这也是一个很大的乐趣，

But at the same time, it has been a great joy (to learn it).

947

bǐrú shuō kěyǐ liàn yīxià shūfǎ shénmede

比如说可以练一下书法什么的

For example, I could practice calligraphy.

948

Suīrán yǒudiǎn nán, dànshì xuéxí de guòchéng yě tèbié de kāixīn,

虽然有点难，但是学习的过程也特别的开心，

Though it was hard, the process of learning was fun

949

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

yě juéde tèbié de jīdòng ba.

也觉得特别的激动吧。

and exciting.

950

Dànshì zuì dà de nántí wǒ juéde háishi zìjǐ shuōhuà,

但是最大的难题我觉得还是自己说话，

But the biggest problem I feel I still have is my speaking.

951

yī gè jiùshì wǒ gāngcái shuō de yuányīn jiù shuō méiyǒu...

一个就是我刚才说的原因就说没有...

One reason is what I've said before which is...

952

zuì kāishǐ jiù méiyǒu zhòngshì Zhōngwén de sìshēng, shēngdiào

最开始就没有重视中文的四声，声调

at the beginning, I didn't pay attention to my tones.

953

ránhòu wǒ juéde hòulái wǒ yě fājué dào lìngwài yī gè wèntí,

然后我觉得后来我也发觉到另外一个问题，

Later, I noticed another problem

954

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

jiùshì Zhōngwén shuōhuà yào shuō de dāndiào yīdiǎn de.

就是中文说话要说得单调一点的。

and that is, Chinese speak with a more monotonous tone.

955

Nǐ zhīdào hěn duō Ōuzhōu jiù shuō Běiměizhōu de yǔyán

你知道很多欧洲就说北美洲的语言

As you know, in many European or North American languages,

956

tāmen nàzhǒng gǎnqíng de biǎoxiàn bǐjiào fēngfù ba

他们那种感情的表现比较丰富吧

people will gesticulate more (when speaking).

957

suǒyǐ jiùshuō wǒ juéde wǒ yǒu hěn duō nián,

所以就说我觉得我有很多年，

So, I feel that there were many years that

958

wǒ shuō Zhōngwén jiùshì zhèyàng shuō de.

我说中文就是这样说的。

I spoke Chinese like this.

959

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Nǐhǎo! Wǒ láizì Yīngguó, wǒ shì Zhānmǔsī,

你好！我来自英国，我是詹姆斯，

“Hello! I am from England, I am James

960

wǒ sānshí duō suì nà yàng

我三十多岁那样

and I am over 30 years old.”

961

Dànshì wǒ jiùshì tōngguò chángqī de

但是我就是通过长期的

But by constantly

962

jiùshuō yǒuyìshí de duànliàn jiù shuō bǎ wǒ de...

就说有意识的锻炼就说把我的...

deliberately practicing, I managed to make my...

963

Biǎoqíng | biǎoqíng gěi yā píng

表情 | 表情给压平

Your facial expressions? | (I tried to) make my face less expressive.

964

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Jǐnliàng měitiān bùguǎn shuō shénme,

尽量每天不管说什么，

Every day, no matter what I was talking about,

965

jiùshì kěnéng yào jiǎnshǎo nǐ de nàzhǒng gǎnqíng de biǎoxiàn.

就是可能要减少你的那种感情的表现。

I tried to reduce my facial expressions.

966

Yǒu méiyǒu fāxiàn tīnglì hěn nán ne? Yóuqíshì zài Sìchuān

有没有发现听力很难呢？尤其是在四川

Do you find listening difficult, especially in Sichuan?

967

Duì a, tèbié shì Chóngqìng yǒu Chóngqìng huà, Sìchuān huà

对啊，特别是重庆有重庆话、四川话

Yes. Especially, because in Chongqing, there is Chongqing and Sichuan dialect.

968

ránhòu jiùshuō hái yǒu hěn duō shāowēi niánzhǎng yīdiǎn de,

然后就说还有很多稍微年长一点的，

And, many older people,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

969

tāmen shì lǎoniánrén,

他们是老年人，

they're old,

970

yǒude lǎoniánrén gēnběn bùhuì shuō pǔtōnghuà.

有的老年人根本不会说普通话。

and some of them cannot speak Mandarin at all.

971

Rúguǒ nǐ shuō pǔtōnghuà, tāmen nénggòu tīngdǒng nǐ.

如果你说普通话，他们能够听懂你。

If you speak Mandarin to them, they can understand.

972

Dànshì tāmen... | Bùhuì shuō

但是他们... | 不会说

But they... | Can't speak.

973

Tāmen jiù gēn nǐ shuō dāngdì de huà ba

他们就跟你说当地的话吧

They will speak the local dialect with you.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

974

Háiyǒu hěnduō rén tāmen shuō de shì yīzhǒng hùnhéwù,

还有很多人他们说的是一种混合物，

In addition, many people speak a kind of mixed language

975

jiù jiào Chuān pǔ huà

就叫川普话

called "Sichuan Mandarin".

976

Nǐ néng tīngdedǒng Chuān pǔ huà ma?

你能听得懂川普话吗？

Can you understand "Sichuan Mandarin"?

977

Xiànzài wǒ tīngdedǒng.

现在我听得懂。

Now I can.

978

Tāmen yǒu nǎxiē tèzhēng?

它们有哪些特征？

What are some of its characteristic?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

979

Yī gè shì shēngdiào bù yī yàng de

一个是声调不一样的

One is the tones are different.

980

Bǐrú shuō ne?

比如说呢？

For example?

981

Bǐrú shuō.... wǒ zìjǐ de Chóngqìng huà shuō de bǐjiào làn ba

比如说.... 我自己的重庆话说得比较烂吧

For example... My Chongqing dialect is very terrible

982

kěnéng wǒ shuō de bùduì ba.

可能我说得不对吧。

and possibly, I might pronounce it incorrectly.

983

Bǐrú shuō yào shuō "shàngxué"

比如说要说“上学”

For example, the word “shàngxué”,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

984

kěnéng hěn duō dāngdì rén huì gēn nǐ shuō “sang3 short”

可能很多当地人会跟你说“sang3 short”

many locals might say “sang3 short”.

985

Nà bù jiùshì Chóngqìng huà le ma?

那不就是重庆话了吗？

Isn't that Chongqing dialect (not Sichuan Mandarin)?

986

Duì, jiùsuàn Chóngqìng huà

对，就算重庆话

Right. It's Chongqing dialect.

987

Qíshí hěn duō dāncí gēn pǔtōnghuà hěn xiāngsì ba,

其实很多单词跟普通话很相似吧，

Actually, (the sound of) many words in the Chongqing dialect are similar to Mandarin.

988

dànshì yīndiào bù yīyàng de, hái yǒu kǒuyīn

但是音调不一样的，还有口音

But the tones and accents are different.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

989

Tāmen huìbùhuì gùyì de jiāng yǔ sù jiàng màn?

他们会不会故意地将语速降慢?

Will they deliberately slow down their speech (when speaking to you)?

990

Jiùshì jiǎng màn yīdiǎn

就是讲慢一点

Basically, speak slower?

991

Wǒ píng wǒ zìjǐ de jīngyàn, wǒ juéde méiyǒu zhèyàng de shì.

我凭我自己的经验，我觉得没有这样的事。

Based on my own experiences, I don't think it happens.

992

Qíshí wǒ juéde zài Chóngqìng huòzhě zài Zhōngguó

其实我觉得在重庆或者在中国

In fact, I feel that in Chongqing or in China

993

Zhōngwén xué hěn hǎo de wàiguórén bǐjiào shǎo,

中文学很好的外国人比较少，

there are very few foreigners who have learned Chinese well.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

994

suǒyǐ tāmen jiù méiyǒu duōshao jīngyàn

所以他们就没有多少经验

So, they (the local Chinese) don't have experience (dealing with foreign learners)

995

jiùshuō gěi wàiguórén shuō de qīngchu yīdiǎn,

就说给外国人说得清楚一点，

and try to speak to foreigners clearer

996

huòzhě bǎ yǔ sù fàng màn yīdiǎn de.

或者把语速放慢一点的。

or slower.

997

Suǒyǐ zhège yě shì wǒ tóu jǐ nián juéde bǐjiào kùnnan de yī gè yuányīn.

所以这个也是我头几年觉得比较困难的一个原因。

That was one of the reasons that I felt it was difficult in my first few years.

998

Jiùshuō jiùsuàn wǒ dāngshí de shuǐpíng bùshì hěn gāo,

就说就算我当时的水平不是很高，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Even though my Chinese level wasn't high,

999

dànshì dāngdì rén gēn wǒ shuōhuà de shíhòu

但是当地人跟我说话的时候

the locals talked with me

1000

jiù huì xiàng zhèngcháng yīyàng de,

就会像正常一样的，

as they would with other Chinese

1001

zhèngcháng yīyàng de yī gè yǔ sù gēn wǒ shuōhuà.

正常一样的一个语速跟我说话。

and they spoke in a normal speed.

1002

Dànshì zhège kěnéng yě qiàqià bāngzhù le nǐ qù jiāsù nǐ de tīnglì,

但是这个可能也恰恰帮助了你去加速你的听力，

But perhaps, this has actually helped you speed up your listening

1003

yīnwèi nǐ jīngcháng qù tīng.

因为你经常去听。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

because you often listened (to normal speed).

1004

Duì ya, wǒ juéde zuì zhòngyào de jiùshì nǐ tīngbudǒng de shíhou,

对呀，我觉得最重要的就是你听不懂的时候，

Right. I think that the most important thing is that when you don't understand,

1005

yīdìng bù yào gǎndào huīxīn shénmede,

一定不要感到灰心什么的，

you shouldn't feel discouraged

1006

bù yào juéde yào sàngqì shénmede

不要觉得要丧气什么的

or frustrated.

1007

yīdìng yào jiùshuō bǎoliú zìjǐ de zìxìnxīn.

一定要就说保留自己的自信心。

You must keep up your confidence.

1008

Nǐ tīngbudǒng de shíhou huì zhuāngzuò tīngdedǒng ma?

你听不懂的时候会装作听得懂吗？

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Would you pretend that you understood when you didn't?

1009

Yǐqián wǒ jīngcháng

以前我经常

Before, I did often.

1010

Yǐqián wǒ tóu jǐ nián de shíhou, wǒ jīngcháng yǒu zhèyàng de shì.

以前我头几年的时候，我经常有这样的事情。

In the first few years, I often did this.

1011

Shì wèishénme huì jiǎzhuāng tīngdedǒng?

是为什么会假装听得懂？

Why did you pretend that you understood?

1012

Yīnwèi jiùshì juéde yǒudiǎn gāngà ba,

因为就是觉得有点尴尬吧，

Because I felt a little awkward

1013

jiùshuō yě pà jiùshì bǎ wǒmen de duìhuà tūrán dǎduàn, zhōngduàn shénmede.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

就说也怕就是把我们的对话突然打断、中断什么的。

and I was afraid that I would interrupt our conversations.

1014

Nà duìfāng huì gǎnjué de dào ma?

那对方会感觉得到吗？

Would the other person feel it?

1015

Tā zhīdào nǐ kěnéng zài jiǎzhuāng tīngdedǒng.

他知道你可能在假装听得懂。

Did he/she know that you were pretending?

1016

Wǒ juéde yǒushíhou bùhuì de,

我觉得有时候不会的，

I don't think they did.

1017

rúguǒ wǒ bù biǎoxiàn chūlái, jiùshuō wǒ méiyǒu tīngdǒng de,

如果我不表现出来，就说我没有听懂的，

If I didn't show that I didn't understand,

1018

tāmen jiù jìxù shuō xiàqù.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

他们就继续说下去。

they would just continue talking.

1019

Duì ya, qíshí wǒ yǒu hěn duō nián shì zhèyàng zhuāng guòqu de.

对呀，其实我有很多年是这样装过去的。

Yeah. Actually, for many years, I pretended my way through.

1020

Nǐ juéde yǒu yī gè Zhōngguó qīzi

你觉得有一个中国妻子

Do you think that having a Chinese wife

1021

huìbùhuì hěn dà de bāngzhù dào nǐ de Zhōngwén nénglì?

会不会很大地帮助到你的中文能力？

has helped you to learn Chinese?

1022

Wǒ de qíngkuàng quèshí bāngzhù le wǒ bùshǎo,

我的情况确实帮助了我不少，

In my case, it surely helped a lot.

1023

dànshì zhè bù yīdìng.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是这不一定。

But, this is not always true

1024

Yīnwèi yě yǒu hěn duō dāngdì de nǚháizi Yīngwén shuō de hǎo

因为也有很多当地的女孩子英文说得好

because many local girls can speak English well.

1025

dànshì Yīngwén shuō de tài hǎo de,

但是英文说得太好的，

But the ones that speak English too well,

1026

tāmen zhǎodào yī gè wàiguó de nányǒu,

她们找到一个外国的男友，

when they find a foreign boyfriend

1027

huòzhě gēn yī gè wàiguórén jiéhūn

或者跟一个外国人结婚

or marry a foreigner,

1028

tāmen jiùshì yīdìngyào ràng tāmen shuō Yīngwén.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

她们就是一定要让他们说英文。

they will let them speak English.

1029

Rúguǒ yǒu fāshēng zhèyàng de qíngkuàng,

如果有发生这样的情况，

If this happens,

1030

kěnéng yǒu yī gè dāngdì de yī gè nǚyǒu, yī gè qīzi ne

可能有一个当地的一个女友、一个妻子呢

having a local girlfriend or wife

1031

bùyīdìng huì qǐ dào shénme zuòyòng.

不一定会起到什么作用。

might not have any effect (on their Chinese).

1032

Quèshí wǒ zhīdào yīxiē... wǒ zài Chóngqìng rènshi yīxiē qítā de Yīngguó rén,

确实我知道一些... 我在重庆认识一些其他的英国人，

I know some other Englishmen in Chongqing

1033

tāmen yě shì gēn Chóngqìng nàge nǚháizi jié le hūn,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

他们也是跟重庆那个女孩子结了婚，

who have also married Chongqing women

1034

zài zhèbiān zhù le shí duō nián,

在这边住了十多年，

and have lived here for over ten years.

1035

dànshì tāmen chàbuduō bùguǎn shì Chóngqīnghuà shì pǔtōnghuà,

但是他们差不多不管是重庆话是普通话，

But whether it is Chongqing dialect or Mandarin,

1036

tāmen yījù dōu bùhuì de.

他们一句都不会的。

they can't speak any.

1037

Duì, tāmen háishi xíguàn jiùshuō měitiān dōu shuō Yīngwén.

对，他们还是习惯就说每天都说英文。

Yeah. They still speak English every day.

1038

Ránhòu tāmen gēn yuè fùmǔ zàiyīqǐ de shíhou,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

然后他们跟岳父母在一起的时候，

When they are with their parents-in-law,

1039

jiùshì hěn chénmò de guòrìzi.

就是很沉默地过日子。

it's all silence.

1040

Nà nǐ de qīzi yī kāishǐ de shíhou shì gēn nǐ jiǎng Yīngwén de, duì ba?

那你的妻子一开始的时候是跟你讲英文的，对吧？

At the beginning, you wife was speaking English with you, right?

1041

Zuì kāishǐ wǒ de Zhōngwén bǐjiào làn ba, bǐjiào jiǎndān

最开始我的中文比较烂吧，比较简单

At the beginning, my Chinese was bad and simple.

1042

suǒyǐ nàshíhou tā jiùshì jiǎng Yīngwén jūduō de.

所以那时候她就是讲英文居多的。

So, at that time, she spoke mostly English.

1043

Dànshì jiùshuō suízhe wǒ de Zhōngwén mànman de jiùshuō tígāo | tígāo le

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但是就说随着我的中文慢慢的就说提高 | 提高了

But as my Chinese slowly improve... | Improved.

1044

Tā jiùshuō jiǎng Yīngwén de shíjiān yě xiāngyìng de jiàngdī le.

她就说讲英文的时间也相应地降低了。

the amount of English she spoke decreased.

1045

Nǐ yī kāishǐ xuéxí Zhōngwén de shíhou wánquán shì zìxué de, shì ma?

你一开始学习中文的时候完全是自学的，是吗？

When you first started learning Chinese, it was all self-learning, right?

1046

Chàbuduō ba

差不多吧

More or less.

1047

Fǎnzhèng wǒ méiyǒu zhuānmén cānjiā shénme péixùnbān,

反正我没有专门参加什么培训班，

I didn't attend any training schools,

1048

yě méiyǒu shàng guò kè, méiyǒu zhǎo Zhōngwén lǎoshī.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

也没有上过课，没有找中文老师。

had any class or Chinese teachers.

1049

Wèishénme méiyǒu qù qǐng guò lǎoshī jiāo ne?

为什么没有去请过老师教呢？

Why didn't you hire a Chinese teacher?

1050

Yǐqián jiùshì zài shàng dàxué de shíhou jiùshì xué le Fǎyǔ,

以前就是在上大学的时候就是学了法语，

Before, when I was in university, I learned French.

1051

suīrán jiùshuō yǒu hěn duō kè,

虽然就说有很多课，

Although, there were many classes,

1052

dànshì wǒ běnlái jiùshì hěn xǐhuan dúlì de qù xué

但是我本来就是很喜欢独立地去学

I liked learning independently

1053

wǒ xiǎng yòng shénme jiàocái jiù yòng shénme jiàocái,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

我想用什么教材就用什么教材，

and I could use whatever materials I felt like using.

1054

jiùshì bù xǐhuan jiùshuō kěnéng yǒu yī wèi lǎoshī

就是不喜欢就说可能有一位老师

I just don't like having a teacher

1055

zhuānmén yāoqiú wǒ zěnmē qù xuéxí.

专门要求我怎么去学习。

telling me how to study.

1056

Suǒyǐ wǒ lái Zhōngguó zìjǐ fājué le yīxiē jiùshuō xuéxí de fāngshì.

所以我来中国自己发掘了一些就说学习的方式。

So, when I came to China, I discovered (my own) way of learning.

1057

Chúle VCD zhīwài,

除了VCD之外，

Besides using VCDs,

1058

jiùshuō wǒ yě fāxiàn le yī kàn zázhi ba, jiùshì crazy English

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

就说我也发现了以看杂志吧，就是Crazy English

I also found that reading magazines, for example, Crazy English

1059

wǒ yòng le hěn duō nián, jiùshì fēngkuáng Yīngyǔ yuèdú bǎn

我用了很多年，就是疯狂英语阅读版

which I've used for many years. It was the written version of Crazy English.

1060

fǎnzhèng tāmen yuánwén shì láizì guówài de ba,

反正它们原文是来自国外的吧，

The original articles were from abroad (in English),

1061

dànshì tāmen de Zhōngwén yì bǎn yì de tèbié jīngquè ba.

但是他们的中文译版译得特别精确吧。

but the Chinese version was being translated quite accurately.

1062

Suǒyǐ wǒ yǒu hěn duō nián

所以我有很多年

So, for many years,

1063

wǒ jiùshì zhuānmén tōngguò jiùshuō duìzhào jiùshuō Zhōng Yīng wén,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

我就是专门通过就说对照就说中英文，

through reading Chinese alongside with the English,

1064

jiùshuō xué dào le hěnduō Zhōngwén de yǔfǎ.

就说学到了很多中文的语法。

I learned a lot of Chinese grammar.

1065

Zhème zuò yǒudiǎn kūzào,

这么做有点枯燥，

It was a little boring doing it this way,

1066

dànshì wǒ kěnéng zìjǐ de yìzhìlì háishi tǐng qiáng de.

但是我可能自己的意志力还是挺强的。

but maybe because of my strong willpower, (I did it).

1067

Nǐ yǒu zhuānmén qù xuéxí yǔfǎ ma?

你有专门去学习语法吗？

Did you specifically learn grammar?

1068

Méiyǒu, jiùshì zìjǐ fājué de.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

没有，就是自己发掘的。

No. I just learned it by myself.

1069

Nà nǐ hěn lìhai! Yīnwèi wǒ juéde nǐ de Zhōngwén jiǎng de...

那你很厉害！因为我觉得你的中文讲得...

You did good! Because I feel that your Chinese is...

1070

wǒ méiyǒu fāxiàn tài dà de shénme yǔfǎ wèntí.

我没有发现太大的什么语法问题。

I haven't noticed any big grammatical mistakes.

1071

Xièxie! Kěnéng ǒu'ěr huì yǒu de.

谢谢！可能偶尔会有的。

Thank you! But occasionally, I make (mistakes).

1072

Zhège yě ràng wǒ jiù shuō xiǎngdào,

这个也让我就说想到，

This reminds me

1073

jiùshì wǒ zuì kāishǐ háishi mǎi le jǐ běn shū.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

就是我最开始还是买了几本书。

that initially, I did buy a few books.

1074

Tèbié shì chū xué jiēduàn de,

特别是初学阶段的，

Especially at the beginning,

1075

kàn wán le jiùshuō jīběn de xué Zhōngwén de shū,

看完了就说基本的学中文的书，

I went through some basic Chinese learning books.

1076

dànshì wǒ yīzhí juéde háishi yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de kūzào,

但是我一直觉得还是有一点点的枯燥，

But I always felt that it was boring

1077

kěnéng nèiróng háishi yǒudiǎn fáwèi de, jiùshuō méiyǒushénme...

可能内容还是有点乏味的，就说没有什么...

and the content was not very interesting.

1078

xué qilai jiùshì juéde xìngqù bùshì tèbié dà.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

学起来就是觉得兴趣不是特别大。

When I tried to learn from them, I didn't feel interested.

1079

Hòulái wǒ hái mǎi le yī běn shū,

后来我还买了一本书，

Later, I bought another book

1080

jiùshì zhuānmén zhuāngōng Zhōngwén de duōyīnzì,

就是专门专攻中文的多音字，

and it specialized in Chinese polyphones (characters with more than one pronunciation)

1081

zhègè kěnéng yě shì yī gè xué Zhōngwén de dì sān gè nàndiǎn.

这个可能也是一个学中文的第三个难点。

which is the third most difficult point of learning Chinese.

1082

Dì sì gè nàndiǎn shì chéngyǔ,

第四个难点是成语，

The fourth one is Chengyu.

1083

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

dànshì jiùshuō duōyīnzì yě shì yī gè hěn dà de nántí.

但是就说多音字也是一个很大的难题。

But Chinese polyphones is a tough one.

1084

Nǐ zěnmē qù xuéxí duōyīnzì ne?

你怎么去学习多音字呢？

How did you study Chinese polyphones?

1085

Kěnéng wǒ Chóngqìng dāi le sān, sì nián zhīhòu,

可能我重庆待了三、四年之后，

Probably only after I had been in Chongqing for 3 to 4 years,

1086

wǒ cái kāishǐ jiùshuō zhùzhòng zhège wèntí.

我才开始就说注重这个问题。

did I start paying attention to this problem.

1087

Jiù xiàng shēngdiào yīyàng de, jiùshuō zuì kāishǐ wǒ méiyǒu zhòngshì.

就像声调一样的，就说最开始我没有重视。

It was just like my tones which I didn't pay much attention to at the beginning.

1088

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Kěnéng dāngshí rúguǒ wǒ yǒu yī wèi lǎoshī, Zhōngwén lǎoshī

可能当时如果我有一位老师，中文老师

At that time, if I had a Chinese teacher,

1089

tā kěnéng huì jiùshuō jiào wǒ duō zhòngshì zhège wèntí.

他可能会就说叫我多重视这个问题。

he/she might have told me to pay attention to this.

1090

Qíshí wǒ fājué le zhège wèntí zhīhòu,

其实我发觉了这个问题之后，

Actually, after I noticed this problem,

1091

wǒ zhuānmén mǎi le yī běn shū, hěn hòu yī běn shū,

我专门买了一本书，很厚一本书，

I bought a book, a thick one,

1092

ránhòu jiù yī gè zì, yī gè zì de qù fēnxī.

然后就一个字、一个字地去分析。

and I analyzed (the Chinese) word by word.

1093

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Wa! Hǎo kèkǔ ya!

哇! 好刻苦呀!

Wow! You were hardworking!

1094

Duì, shì yǒudiǎn kèkǔ.

对, 是有点刻苦。

Yes, it was hard work.

1095

Dànshì wǒ zǒngshì juéde jiùshuō yīdàn nénggòu xuéhǎo,

但是我总是觉得就说一旦能够学好,

But I always felt that once you learn it well,

1096

ránhòu nǐ chūqù nǐ gēn dāngdì rén gōutōng,

然后你出去你跟当地人沟通,

when you go out talking with the locals,

1097

jiùshuō pàishàngyòngchǎng nààng de

就说派上用场那样的

and when you get to use them,

1098

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

háishi juéde zìjǐ xīn lǐmian de nàzhǒng shōuhuò de...

还是觉得自己心里面的那种收获的...

I feel that in my mind, it would be

1099

chéngjiù gǎn shì hěn dà de.

成就感是很大的。

a great sense of achievement.

1100

Nǐ gānggang yǒu jiǎngdào chéngyǔ,

你刚刚有讲到成语，

You just mentioned Chengyu,

1101

nǐ xiànzài de chéngyǔ liàng zěnmeyàng?

你现在的成语量怎么样？

how is your Chengyu?

1102

Juéde shì hěn hǎo, xiànzài kěndìng xué le jǐqiān gè ba

觉得是很好，现在肯定学了几千个吧

I feel it's pretty good. I must have learned a few thousands of them.

1103

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

fǎnzhèng nàxiē rìcháng shēnghuó dāngzhōng suǒyǒu chūlái de,

反正那些日常生活当中所有出来的，

In any case, these that often appear in everyday conversation

1104

háiyǒu xīnwén shàngmian chūlái de jīběnshàng dōu néng tīngdǒng.

还有新闻上面出来的基本上都能听懂。

or on the news, I can understand most of them.

1105

Nǐ xiànzài de kǒuyǔ shuǐpíng qíshí háishi suànshì hěn gāo de le,

你现在的口语水平其实还是算是很高的了，

Actually, your current speaking ability is pretty high,

1106

nǐ juéde nǐ shì tōngguò shénme fāngfǎ dá dào le nǐ xiànzài de shuǐpíng?

你觉得你是通过什么方法达到了你现在的水平？

what methods have you used to get to where you are now?

1107

Jiùshì chángqī gēn jiālǐ rén, háiyǒu yīxiē dāngdì de péngyou

就是长期跟家里人，还有一些当地的朋友

Through talking with my family constantly and also,

1108

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

jiùshuō liàn kǒuyǔ, duō gēn tāmen shuō

就说练口语，多跟他们说

practicing with my local Chinese friends.

1109

ránhòu hǎozài wǒ zhōuwéi de rén jiùshuō qíshí méiyǒu hěn duō Yīngwén...

然后好在我周围的人就说其实没有很多英文...

Luckily, people around me actually do not...

1110

Méiyǒu hěn duō Yīngwén hěn hǎo de,

没有很多英文很好的，

There aren't many that can speak good English

1111

suǒyǐ wǒ zhǔyào de péngyou quān dōu shì jiǎng Zhōngwén de.

所以我主要的朋友圈都是讲中文的。

and so, most of my Chinese friends speak Chinese.

1112

Wǒ Wēixìn shàngmian de dàbùfen liánxì rén dōu shì Zhōngguó rén,

我微信上面的大部分联系人都是中国人，

Most contacts on my WeChat are Chinese

1113

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

wǒ fā shénme fā yī tiáo xìnxī shénmede,

我发什么发一条信息什么的，

and if I send a message

1114

fā yī tiáo péngyou quān quán shì Zhōngwén.

发一条朋友圈全是中文。

or post something on a moment, it's all in Chinese.

1115

Nǐ yǒu méiyǒu kèyì de ràng zìjǐ jìnrù yī gè quán Zhōngwén de huánjìng,

你有没有刻意地让自己进入一个全中文的环境，

Did you deliberately immerse yourself in a Chinese environment,

1116

jiùshì kèyì de qù jiāo yīxiē Zhōngguó de péngyou,

就是刻意地去交一些中国的朋友，

for example, making only Chinese friends

1117

zǒujìn Zhōngguó de quānzi?

走进中国的圈子？

and being only in Chinese circles?

1118

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Duì, qíshí wǒ zuì kāishǐ yě hěn kèyì de jiùshuō qù zhème zuò.

对，其实我最开始也很刻意地就说去这么做。

Yes. I actually did it on purpose at the beginning.

1119

Suīrán háishi yǒudiǎn xīnkǔ,

虽然还是有点辛苦，

Though it was hard and sometimes,

1120

kěnéng yǒushíhou yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de gélí gǎn,

可能有时候有一点点的隔离感，

I felt a little isolated

1121

yīnwèi nǐ jīngcháng tīngbudǒng zhōuwéi rén de huà.

因为你经常听不懂周围人的话。

because I often found myself not understanding people around me,

1122

Dànshì zhège yě zhíde, ránhòu jiùshuō

但是这个也值得，然后就说

But it was worthwhile. And...

1123

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

rúguǒ zhèxiē péngyou men duì nǐ hǎo dehuà,

如果这些朋友们对你好的话，

If your friends are nice to you,

1124

tāmen yě huì bāngzhù nǐ a, duō gěi nǐ jiěshì a, shuō màn yīdiǎn de

他们也会帮助你啊，多给你解释啊，说慢一点的

they will try to help and explain to you as well as speak a little slower.

1125

Nà hái hǎo

那还好

That's good.

1126

Suǒyǐ hái shì juéde rúguǒ nǐ xiǎng jiùshuō

所以还是觉得如果你想就说

So, I still feel that if you want your Chinese speaking

1127

dádào yī gè hěn gāo de kǒuyǔ shuǐpíng,

达到一个很高的口语水平，

to achieve a higher level,

1128

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

háishi yào yǒngyú jiùshuō jìnrù yī gè jiùshuō dāngdì de yī gè quānzi lǐmiàn,

还是要勇于就说进入一个就说当地的一个圈子里面，

you need to have the courage to get yourself into a true Chinese environment

1129

jiùshuō jiǎnshǎo nǐ yòng Yīngwén de jīhuì ba. | Duì

就说减少你用英文的机会吧。 | 对

and reduce your usage of English. | Right.

1130

Nǐ xiànzài rènshi duōshao gè hànzì?

你现在认识多少个汉字？

How many characters can you recognize now?

1131

Zhège yǒudiǎn nán suàn chūlái,

这个有点难算出来，

That's a little hard to figure out.

1132

dànshì wǒ gūji ba yīnggāi yǒu qī bā qiān zuǒyòu ba.

但是我估计吧应该有七八千左右吧。

My estimate is 7 to 8 thousand.

1133

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Nà suànshì hěn hǎo de le.

那算是很好的了。

That's really good!

1134

Fǎnzhèng rìcháng shēnghuó zhōng kànshū de shíhou, kàn bàozhǐ de shíhou,

反正日常生活中看书的时候，看报纸的时候，

In any case, when I read books or newspapers,

1135

jīběnshàng wǒ dōu rèn de dào le.

基本上我都认得到了。

I recognize most of the characters.

1136

Wǒ xiànzài jiùshuō... wǒ mùqián jiùshuō xué Zhōngwén de zhǔyào fāngshì

我现在就说... 我目前就说学中文的主要方式

I now.... My current main learning method

1137

jiùshì kàn hěn duō Yīngguó jīngdiǎn xiǎoshuō de Zhōngwén bǎn.

就是看很多英国经典小说的中文版。

is reading a lot of Chinese versions of English classical novels.

1138

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Yīnwèi kěnéng nàxiē zuòzhě yòng de yǔyán

因为可能那些作者用的语言

Perhaps, because those authors were using

1139

bǐjiào shēn'ào ba, bǐjiào fùzá

比较深奥吧，比较复杂

deeper and more complex language

1140

suǒyǐ jiùshuō nǐ kàn yì bǎn de shíhou

所以就说你看译版的时候

and so, when I am reading the translated versions,

1141

kěndìng huì chūxiàn yīxiē mòshēng de jiùshuō shēngcí,

肯定会出现一些陌生的就说生词，

words that I am not familiar with will surely appear,

1142

kěnéng yīxiē jiùshuō bù shúxī de yīxiē shuōfa.

可能一些就说不熟悉的一些说法。

or maybe I will run into some unfamiliar sayings.

1143

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Ránhòu wǒ zhǎo dào le zhīhòu, wǒ jiù dǎkāi wǒ de cídiǎn,

然后我找到了之后，我就打开我的词典，

When I run into those (words), I will open my dictionary

1144

jiùshuō zhuānmén chá chūlái.

就说专门查出来。

and check them up.

1145

Wǒmen de guānzhòng qíshí dàduōshù

我们的观众其实大多数

Actually, the majority of our audience

1146

dōu shì zhèngzài xuéxí Zhōngwén de xuésheng,

都是正在学习中文的学生，

are students that are learning Chinese.

1147

rúguǒ shuō tāmen xiǎngyào lái Zhōngguó xuéxí Zhōngwén,

如果说他们想要来中国学习中文，

If they want to come to China to learn Chinese

1148

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

huòzhě shì lái Zhōngguó shēnghuó shùnbìan xuéxí dehuà,

或者是来中国生活顺便学习的话，

or come here to live and learn at the same time,

1149

nǐ juéde nǐ huì tuījiàn tāmen qù shénmeyàng de chéngshì?

你觉得你会推荐他们去什么样的城市？

which cities would you recommend them to go to?

1150

Qíshí wǒ juéde dōu méiyǒuguānxi de.

其实我觉得都没有关系的。

Actually, I don't think it matters.

1151

Dànshì yīdìngyào yī gè huídá dehuà,

但是一定要一个回答的话，

But if I had to give one,

1152

wǒ shì zhège kànfǎ, rúguǒ nǐ shì duǎnqī lái Zhōngguó,

我是这个看法，如果你是短期来中国，

in my own opinion, if you only stay in China for a short period of time,

1153

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

wǒ hái shì kě néng jiàn yì nǐ qù yī gè dāng dì rén...

我还是可能建议你去一个当地人...

I might recommend that you go to an area...

1154

jiù shì jiǎng pǔ tōng huà wéi mǔ yǔ de yī gè dì qū,

就是讲普通话为母语的一个地区，

go to an area that people speak Mandarin as their main tongue,

1155

xiàng dōng běi nà yàng de yī gè dì fāng, huò zhě Shēn zhèn

像东北那样的一个地方，或者深圳

for example, places like northeast China or Shenzhen.

1156

yīn wèi Shēn zhèn yǒu hěn duō wài dì rén,

因为深圳有很多外地人，

Because in Shenzhen, there are many people that come from outside of the city,

1157

suǒ yǐ zhǔ yào de yǔ yán bù shì Yuè yǔ, zhǐ shì pǔ tōng huà.

所以主要的语言不是粤语，只是普通话。

and so, the main language spoken is not Cantonese, but Mandarin.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1158

Dànshì rúguǒ nǐ shì xiàng wǒ yīyàng de,

但是如果你是像我一样的，

But if you're like me

1159

kěnéng yào lái Zhōngguó shēnghuó zhìshǎo yī nián,

可能要来中国生活至少一年，

and you might be in China for at least one year,

1160

wǒ juéde nǐ qù shénmedìfang jiù méiyǒu tài dà de guānxi le.

我觉得你去什么地方就没有太大的关系了。

I think that it doesn't matter too much where you go.

1161

Chóngqìng jiùshuō hěn duō rén xǐhuan jiǎng Chóngqìng huà,

重庆就说很多人喜欢讲重庆话，

It's true that many Chongqing people like to speak Chongqing dialect,

1162

dànshì niánqīng de yīdài

但是年轻的一代

but the younger generation,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1163

qī líng hòu, bā líng hòu de yībān tāmen dōu huì shuō pǔtōnghuà.

七零后、八零后的一般他们都会说普通话。

such as people who were born after the 70s and 80s, generally speak Mandarin.

1164

Ránhòu kàn dào nǐ shì wàiguórén,

然后看到你是外国人，

Also, if they see that you're a foreigner,

1165

yībān tāmen bùhuì gēn nǐ shuō dāngdì de yǔyán.

一般他们不会跟你说当地的语言。

usually, they won't speak the local language with you.

1166

Hànzì qíshí yǒu fēn jiǎntǐ hé fántǐ,

汉字其实有分简体和繁体，

Chinese characters actually have the simplified and the traditional,

1167

xiàng Xiānggǎng, Àomén, hái yǒu Táiwān děng dì,

像香港、澳门、还有台湾等地，

for example, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1168

tāmen yòng de shì fántǐzì | Shide

它们用的是繁体字 | 是的

use the traditional characters. | Right.

1169

Nǐ juéde dàjiā yīnggāi xué nǎ yīzhǒng bǐjiào hǎo ne?

你觉得大家应该学哪一种比较好呢?

Which one do you think it's better for people to learn?

1170

Háishi liǎng zhǒng dōu xūyào xué?

还是两种都需要学?

Or, should they learn both?

1171

Wǒ juéde nǐ shēnghuó zài shénmedìfang jiù xué shénme, duì ya!

我觉得你生活在什么地方就学什么，对呀！

I think that you should study whichever is being used where you live.

1172

Suǒyǐ wǒ yīzhí dōu méiyǒu chángqī zhù

所以我一直都没有长期住

Since I have never lived in

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1173

Xiānggǎng, Gǎng Ào Tái nà sān gè dìfang,

香港、港澳台那三个地方，

Hong Kong, Macau, or Taiwan for a long period of time,

1174

suǒyǐ duìwǒláishuō fántǐzì méiyǒu tài dà de yòngchū,

所以对我来说繁体字没有太大的用处，

learning the traditional characters is not that useful for me.

1175

juéde zài Chóngqìng yě háishi hěn shǎo huì kàndào.

觉得在重庆也还是很少会看到。

Also, I very rarely see them in Chongqing.

1176

Qíshí zhè liǎng zhǒng, fántǐzì jiǎntǐzì wǒ dōu xué guò le.

其实这两种，繁体字简体字我都学过了。

In fact, I have learned both the traditional and the simplified.

1177

Nǐ wèishénme xuéxí fántǐzì?

你为什么学习繁体字？

Why did you learn the traditional?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1178

Zhǔyào jiùshì zuì kāishǐ wǒ xué de shì nàge VCD

主要就是最开始我学的是那个VCD

Mainly because at the beginning when I was learning with VCDs,

1179

nàge shìpín de gēqǔ

那个视频的歌曲

the songs in those videos,...

1180

Zhōu Jiélún shì Táiwān de!

周杰伦是台湾的！

Jay Zhou is from Taiwan!

1181

Duì a, dànshì bùguǎn shì dàlù de háishi Gǎng Ào Tái de,

对啊，但是不管是大陆的还是港澳台的，

Right! But whether it was from the mainland, Hong Kong, Macau or Taiwan,

1182

yībān tāmen Zhōngwén de zì quán shì fántǐzì.

一般它们中文的字全是繁体字。

the lyrics were usually traditional.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1183

Hǎoxiàng nàge shíhou shì, duì

好像那个时候是，对

It seems that it was like this at that time.

1184

Kěnéng cóng shìjué de jiǎodù láikàn, fántǐzì kěnéng yào...

可能从视觉的角度来看，繁体字可能要...

Perhaps, from a visual point of view, traditional characters might be more...

1185

kěnéng yǒude bǐjiào měi, kěnéng hǎokàn yīdiǎn de.

可能有的比较美，可能好看一点的。

might be more beautiful and look better.

1186

Dànshì cóng shíjì de jiǎodù láishuō,

但是从实际的角度来说，

However, from a practical point of view,

1187

háishi quèshí juéde jiǎntǐzì

还是确实觉得简体字

I still feel that simplified characters...

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1188

Bǐjiào róngyì? | Duì ya!

比较容易? | 对呀!

Easier? | Right.

1189

Jiùshì yào róngyì hěn duō, yào jiéyuē shíjiān.

就是要容易很多，要节约时间。

It's easier and saves you time

1190

Jiùshuō yǒu hěn duō zì, hàn zì

就说有很多字，汉字

because the strokes of many (simplified) characters

1191

kěnéng bǐhuà jiùshuō jiǎnshǎo hěn duō le.

可能笔画就说减少很多了。

have been reduced a lot.

1192

Qíshí nǐ xué le hěn duō zhǒng yǔyán,

其实你学了很多种语言，

You've actually learned many languages,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1193

yī kāishǐ xué le Fǎyǔ, ránhòu mǔyǔ shì Yīngwén,

一开始学了法语，然后母语是英文，

you learned French at the beginning, your mother language is English,

1194

xiànzài Zhōngwén yòu xué de hěn hǎo, hái xué guò Hányǔ.

现在中文又学得很好，还学过韩语。

now your Chinese is very good and you learned Korean.

1195

Nà dāng nǐ zài gēn... bǐrú shuō gēn nǐ jiārén gōutōng de shíhou,

那当你在跟... 比如说跟你家人沟通的时候，

So, when you, for example, are talking with your (English) family,

1196

huìbùhuì chūxiàn yīzhǒng qíngkuàng jiùshì hūrán jiān

会不会出现一种情况就是忽然间

will a situation arise in which all of a sudden,

1197

bù zhīdào zěnmeyàng qù shuō zhège Yīngwén dāncí le?

不知道怎么样去说这个英文单词了？

you don't know how to say something in English

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1198

Yīnwèi nǐ tài xíguàn jiǎng Zhōngwén le

因为你太习惯讲中文了

because you're too used to speaking Chinese?

1199

Wǒ ǒu'ěr yǒu zhèyàng de qíngkuàng,

我偶尔有这样的情况，

It happens occasionally,

1200

tèbié shì yǒu yī gè fùzá yīdiǎn de Yīngwén dāncí,

特别是有一个复杂一点的英文单词，

especially with some more complicated English words.

1201

rúguǒ wǒ shì yǒu liǎng sān zhōu méi zěnmě jiǎng Yīngwén,

如果我是有两三周没怎么讲英文，

If I haven't been speaking English for two, three weeks,

1202

kěnéng huì tūrán fāxiàn yǒu yī gè zì xiǎng bù qilai,

可能会突然发现有一个字想不起来，

I might find that there is a word that I cannot think of

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1203

kěnéng yào huā jǐ fēnzhōng cái huì xiǎngqǐ.

可能要花几分钟才会想起。

and it might take me a few minutes to recall.

1204

Dìyī xiǎngqilai de shì Zhōngwén zì ma?

第一想起来的是中文字吗？

Is it Chinese words that will first occur in your mind?

1205

Yǒushíhòu shì zhèyàng de, zhège jiùshì yī gè lǎo xíguàn ba.

有时候是这样的，这个就是一个老习惯吧。

Sometimes, that's the case and this is an old habit.

1206

Zài yī kāitóu de shíhòu,

在一开头的时候，

At the beginning of our video,

1207

wǒ yǒu jiǎng nǐ huòdé le Zhōngguó de lǜkǎ,

我有讲你获得了中国的绿卡，

I said that you have obtained the Chinese version of the green card

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1208

háiyǒu Zhōngguó de jiàzhào,

还有中国的驾照，

and a Chinese driver's license.

1209

nà xiànzài wǒmen jiù lái liáo yī liáo, dào dǐ shénme shì Zhōngguó lǜkǎ?

那现在我们就来聊一聊，到底什么是中国绿卡？

Now, let's talk about, what really is a Chinese green card?

1210

Zhōngguó lǜkǎ qíshí bù jiào Zhōngguó lǜkǎ,

中国绿卡其实不叫中国绿卡，

Actually, it is not called the Chinese green card.

1211

shì jiào wàiguórén yǒngjiǔ jūliú shēnfènzhèng.

是叫外国人永久居留身份证。

It is called the "Foreign Permanent Resident ID Card".

1212

Yǐqián xiàng gè lǜkǎ yīyàng de,

以前像个绿卡一样的，

In the past, it was kind of like a green card.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1213

hǎoxiàng jiùshì èr líng yī qī nián zhīqián,

好像就是2017年之前，

Before 2017,

1214

tāmen fā de jiùshì yǒudiǎn xiàng yī zhāng lǜkǎ yīyàng de.

他们发的就是有点像一张绿卡一样的。

what they gave out was a little like a green card.

1215

Dànshì bù xiàng dāngdì rén de shēnfènzhèng,

但是不像当地人的身份证，

Unlike Chinese people's ID,

1216

jiùshì chúle yī zhāng kǎ zhīwài, jiùshì méiyǒu shénme zuòyòng.

就是除了一张卡之外，就是没有什么作用。

it was just a card and didn't have any use.

1217

Dànshì cóng èr líng yī qī nián kāishǐ zhège jiù gǎibiàn le.

但是从2017年开始这个就改变了。

But since 2017, this has changed.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1218

Tāmen jiù kāishǐ gěi wàiguórén fā shēnfènzhèng,

他们就开始给外国人发身份证，

They started giving out ID to foreigners

1219

lǐmiàn jiùshuō qiánrù le yī gè jiùshuō kě dú de xīnpìàn,

里面就说潜入了一个就说可读的芯片，

in which they put in an (electronic) chip.

1220

kěnéng qián yī liǎng nián qíshí wǒ yě méi gǎnjué dào yǒu hěn dà de yòngchū,

可能前一两年其实我也没感觉到有很大的用处，

In the first one or two years, I actually didn't feel that it was very useful

1221

yīnwèi wǒ qù hěn duō zhèngfǔ de jīgòu a huòzhě qítā de dìfang,

因为我去很多政府的机构啊或者其他的地方，

because when I went to government offices or other places,

1222

bǐrú shuō wǒ qù tōngxùnshè jiùshuō qù Zhōngguó Liántōng shénmede,

比如说我去通讯社就说去中国联通什么的，

such as, going to China Unicom

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1223

wǒ yào bàn yèwù

我要办业务

for some services

1224

huòzhě wǒ yào rùzhù yī jiā jiǔdiàn,

或者我要入住一家酒店,

or checking into a hotel,

1225

tāmen shuā wǒ de kǎ de shíhou,

他们刷我的卡的时候,

they tried to use my foreigner ID card,

1226

tāmen de xìtǒng dōu méiyǒu gēngxīn,

他们的系统都没有更新,

but because the system was not updated,

1227

háishi yào píng wǒ yǐqián de hùzhào,

还是要凭我以前的护照,

I still needed to use my passport.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1228

suǒyǐ wǒ yǐqián wèi zhège shìqíng yě hěn tóuténg.

所以我以前为这个事情也很头疼。

So, this used to give me headaches (problems).

1229

Zuì tóuténg de háishi huǒchēpiào. | Shì

最头疼的还是火车票。 | 是

The worst problem was getting a train ticket. | Right.

1230

Yīnwèi jiùshuō yǐqián yǒu hěn duō chéngxù a, “qù nǎr wǎng”

因为就说以前有很多程序啊，“去哪儿网”

In the past, many apps, such as “Qunar”

1231

háiyǒu jiùshuō huǒchēzhàn de jiùshuō zìdòng qǔ piào jī

还有就说火车站的就说自动取票机

and the automatic ticket pick-up machines in the train stations

1232

tāmen yě méiyǒu gēngxīn

它们也没有更新

were not updated,...

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1233

Suǒyǐ nǐ hùzhào yòu bùnéng qǔ,

所以你护照又不能取，

You couldn't get it with your (resident ID card) or passport,

1234

zhǐnéng qù réngōng chuāngkǒu.

只能去人工窗口。

so you had to go to the ticket window.

1235

Duì, jiùshì yào páiduì, měi yīcì páiduì kěnéng yào...

对，就是要排队，每一次排队可能要...

Right. I had to line up and every time, the lines might take...

1236

yǒushíhòu yào pái yī gè xiǎoshí, duì hěn màn.

有时候要排一个小时，队很慢。

Sometimes, it would take an hour because the lines moved so slowly.

1237

érqiě rúguǒ méiyǒu hěn tíqián qù dehuà,

而且如果没有很提前去的话，

Also, if you don't go there in advance,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1238

kěnéng huì cuòguò nǐ nà yī bān huǒchē, shì ma?

可能会错过你那一班火车，是吗？

you might miss your train, right?

1239

Jiùshì a, suǒyǐ yǒu hěn cháng yī duàn shíjiān

就是啊，所以有很长一段时间

Exactly. So, for a long time,

1240

wǒ gēnběn bù gǎn mǎi huǒchēpiào le,

我根本不敢买火车票了，

I simply feared getting a train ticket,

1241

yīnwèi zhīdào jiùshuō qù qǔ piào jiù hěn tóuténg.

因为知道就说去取票就很头疼。

because I knew it would be a headache to pick up the ticket.

1242

Dànshì zhège shìqing, wǒ jiùshì jìn yī liǎng gè yuè cái jiějué le.

但是这个事情，我就是近一两个月才解决了。

But this has been solved in the recent one or two months.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1243

Qíshí zhège shìqing yīzhí zài shàng

其实这个事情一直在上

Actually, regarding this matter, I had been going to platforms

1244

“qù nǎr wǎng” nàxiē píngtái

“去哪儿网”那些平台

like “Qu Nar” (an app for booking tickets),

1245

wǒ zài fǎnyìng, wǒ de wàiguórén de shēnfènzhèng yòngbùliǎo, yòngbùliǎo!

我在反映，我的外国人的身份证用不了，用不了！

and complained that I couldn't use my foreigner ID card!

1246

Tāmen jiùshì qián jǐge xīngqī qián jǐge yuè cái jiùshuō gěi wǒ dáfù le,

他们就是前几个星期前几个月才就说给我答复了，

A few weeks or a few months ago, they finally responded

1247

tāmen jiù dāying shuō zhège shìqing yào gěi wǒ chǔlǐ.

他们就答应说这个事情要给我处理。

and they promised that they were going to handle this.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1248

Shì nǐ de shēnfènzhèng méiyǒu gēngxīn háishi tāmen de xitǒng méiyǒu gēngxīn?

是你的身份证没有更新还是他们的系统没有更新？

Was it your ID or their system that was not being updated?

1249

Tāmen de xitǒng méiyǒu gēngxīn, jiù rèn bùdào wàiguórén

他们的系统没有更新，就认不到外国人

It was their system that was not updated and it couldn't recognize my foreigner (ID card)

1250

yīnwèi wǒmen wàiguórén shēnfènzhèng de shēnfènzhèng hào bù yīyàng de,

因为我们外国人身份证的身份证号不一样的，

because the foreigners' ID numbers were different

1251

gēn dāngdì de bù yīyàng de.

跟当地的不一样的。

than the Chinese's.

1252

Yīnwèi jiùshuō Zhōngguó de shēnfènzhèng jiùshì yī dà chuàn shùzì,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

因为就说中国的身份证就是一大串数字，

Chinese people's ID only have a bunch of numbers,

1253

dànshì Yīngwén... wǒmen wàiguórén de jiùshuō qián sān wèi jiùshì zìmǔ,

但是英文... 我们外国人的就说前三位就是字母，

but for foreigners, the first three digits are English letters

1254

jiùshì wǒmen guójiā de dài hào.

就是我们国家的代号。

which are their country codes.

1255

Xiànzài zhège wèntí jiù dédào jiějué le.

现在这个问题就得到解决了。

Now, this problem has been solved

1256

Xiànzài wǒ kěyǐ yòng wǒ de shēnfènzhèng qù dīng huǒchēpiào.

现在我可以我的身份证去订火车票。

and I can use my (foreigner) ID card to book train tickets.

1257

Duì, wǒ qián liǎng tiān zuò gāotiě de shíhou yǒu zhùyì dào,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

对，我前两天坐高铁的时候有注意到，

Right. A couple of days ago when I was taking the high speed train, I noticed

1258

xiànzài yǒu yī gè tèbié de tōngdào,

现在有一个特别的通道，

that there was a special (new) line.

1259

jiùshì shàngmian huì xiě Zhōngguó jūmín

就是上面会写中国居民

There was one for Chinese residents

1260

jiùshì ná shēnfènzhèng de, ránhòu Xiānggǎng de

就是拿身份证的，然后香港的

who have Chinese ID cards, and a different one for Hong Kong people

1261

háiyǒu jiùshì wàiguórén yǒngjiǔ jūliú shēnfènzhèng.

还有就是外国人永久居留身份证。

and for foreigners with Permanent Resident ID Cards.

1262

Ránhòu nǐ jiù kěyǐ zhíjiē shuā shēnfènzhèng jìnqù le,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

然后你就可以直接刷身份证进去了，

You can just use your ID card to go in (to take the train)

1263

bùyòng qǔ piào le. | Duì ya

不用取票了。| 对呀

without getting the actual paper ticket. | Right.

1264

Ná zhè zhāng zhèng háiyǒu qítā de hǎochu ma?

拿这张证还有其他的好处吗？

With this ID card, what other benefits do you have?

1265

Háiyǒu jiùshì chūjìng de shíhou bùòng tiánbiǎo le.

还有就是出境的时候不用填表了。

When I leave the country, I don't need to fill out a form anymore.

1266

Kěnéng yǐqián yào tiánxiě yī gè rùjìng biǎo,

可能以前要填写一个入境表，

In the past, I needed to fill out a departure

1267

yī gè chūjìng biǎo, chūjìng kǎ nànyàng de yī gè wénjiàn.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

一个出境表，出境卡那样的一个文件。

and arrival card.

1268

Xiànzài hěn fāngbiàn!

现在很方便！

Now it's very convenient!

1269

Xiànzài nǐ jiù zhíjiē chūshì shēnfènzhèng hé hùzhào jiù kěyǐ tōngguān le.

现在你就直接出示身份证和护照就可以通关了。

Now, you only need to show your ID card and your passport to pass.

1270

Nà tā zhè zhāng kǎ de yǒuxiàiqī shì duōjiǔ?

那它这张卡的有效期是多久？

So, how long is this card valid?

1271

Shí nián

十年

Ten years.

1272

Dàn qíshí wǒ zhège yǒu wàiguórén, wàiguó lǚkǎ, wàiguórén shēnfènzhèng de

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

但其实我这个有外国人，外国绿卡、外国人身份证的

But actually, my Foreigner ID card

1273

jiùshuō zhège zīgé shì zhōngshēn de, shì yǒngjiǔ de.

就说这个资格是终身的，是永久的。

is permanent. (It just needs to be renewed every ten years.)

1274

Huòdé zhè yī zhāng kǎ, tā xūyào mǎnzú nǎxiē tiáojiàn?

获得这一张卡，它需要满足哪些条件？

In order to get this card, what requirements do you need to meet?

1275

Ná dào zhè zhāng kǎ de wàiguórén bìngbù duō,

拿到这张卡的外国人并不多，

There aren't many foreigners that have gotten this card,

1276

kěnéng hái dīyú yī wàn míng

可能还低于一万名

perhaps less than 10,000.

1277

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Suǒyǒu jiā qilai, shì ma? Quánguó fànwéi nèi?

所有加起来，是吗？全国范围内？

That's the total number nationwide?

1278

Duì ya, dànshì qíguài de shì tāmen de yāoqiú yě bùshì tèbié de gāo.

对呀，但是奇怪的是它们的要求也不是特别的高。

Right. But what's interesting is that the requirements aren't that high.

1279

Wǒ zìjǐ de qíngkuàng wǒ shì píngjiè gēn dāngdì de jiùshuō nǚháizi

我自己的情况我是凭借跟当地的就说女孩子

For myself, by being married with a local Chinese woman,

1280

jiùshuō jiéhūn zhège zīgé qù shēnqǐng de.

就说结婚这个资格去申请的。

I was eligible to apply for it.

1281

Jīběn de yāoqiú jiùshì nǐ jiéhūn le wǔ nián yǐshàng,

基本的要求就是你结婚了五年以上，

The basic requirements are, you have to be married for over five years

1282

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

ránhòu nǐ liánxù zài Zhōngguó zhù le wǔ nián,

然后你连续在中国住了五年，

and you need to stay in China for five years consecutively.

1283

zhè wǔ nián de měiyī nián bùdé dīyú jiǔ gè yuè.

这五年的每一年不得低于九个月。

For each year of the five years, you need to be (in China) for at least 9 months.

1284

Yīnwèi zhège wèntí kěnéng yǒu hěn duō wàiguórén

因为这个问题可能有很多外国人

Perhaps this is a requirement that many foreigners

1285

kěnéng dábùdào zhège yāoqiú. | Yīnwèi tāmen xiǎngyào chūqù?

可能达不到这个要求。| 因为他们想要出去？

cannot meet. | Because they want to go out?

1286

Bǐrú shuō tāmen huíguó dāi gè jiùshuō sān, sì gè yuè

比如说他们回国待个就说三、四个月

For example, they want to go back to their country for 3 or 4 months.

1287

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

jiù méibànfǎ le

就没办法了

Then, it won't work.

1288

jiùshuō nǐ zhè wǔ nián yào cóngtóu suàn qǐ.

就说你这五年要从头算起。

You will have to start your five years again from scratch.

1289

Chúle zhèxiē yāoqiú zhīwài,

除了这些要求之外，

Besides these,

1290

nǐ hái xūyào tígōng yī fèn jiǎnlì, hái yǒu miànshì.

你还需要提供一份简历，还有面试。

you also need to provide a resume and get interviewed.

1291

Háiyǒu yī gè qíguài de yāoqiú,

还有一个奇怪的要求，

There is also another requirement which is a little strange

1292

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

jiùshì nǐ yào dòngjié jiù shuō shí wàn yuán, yào dòngjié bànnián.

就是你要冻结就说十万元，要冻结半年。

and that is, you need to keep 100,000 yuan in your account for six months.

1293

Wèishénme? | Wǒ bù zhīdào.

为什么？ | 我不知道。

Why? | I don't know.

1294

Ránhòu zhège zhèngjiàn bàn le zhīhòu nǐ hái yào qù gōngzhèng.

然后这个证件办了之后你还要去公证。

Also, when you get this card, you will need to get it notarized.

1295

Suǒyǐ háishi yǒudiǎn máfan de.

所以还是有点麻烦的。

So, it's still a little troublesome

1296

Kěnéng yǒuxiē gèbié de jiùshuō wénjiàn yǒudiǎn fánsuǒ.

可能有些个别的就说文件有点繁琐。

because some paper work is a little complicated.

1297

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Ránhòu tāmen hái yāoqiú nǐ bàn yī gè

然后他们还要求你办一个

They will also request that you provide a

1298

zìjǐ guójiā de yī gè wú fànzù zhèngmíng,

自己国家的一个无犯罪证明，

criminal record certificate to prove that you've never committed a crime in your country,

1299

ránhòu hái yào qù gōngzhèng,

然后还要去公证，

and you need to get it notarized too.

1300

ránhòu hái yǒu dài qù Zhōngguó dàshǐguǎn qù rènzhèng nà yàng de.

然后还有带去中国大使馆去认证那样的。

Later, you need to take it to the Chinese Embassy to get it notarized.

1301

Suǒyǐ kěnéng... tèbié shì cúnkuǎn

所以可能... 特别是存款

So, especially (the requirements) of saving (100,000 yuan)

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1302

háiyǒu wú fànzù zhèngmíng,

还有无犯罪证明，

and the criminal record certificate

1303

zhè liǎng gè yāoqiú yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de fán suǒ,

这两个要求有一点点的繁琐，

might be a little complicated

1304

bǐjiào huāshíjiān.

比较花时间。

and time-consuming

1305

Yīnwèi nǐ yào qù gègè dìfāng qù pǎo.

因为你要去各个地方去跑。

because you will need to go to difference places to do it.

1306

Duì a, dànshì chúle zhèxiē yāoqiú zhīwài,

对啊，但是除了这些要求之外，

Yeah. But apart from these requirements,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1307

qíshí wǒ juéde méiyǒushénme tèbié nán de.

其实我觉得没有什么特别难的。

everything else, I felt wasn't that difficult.

1308

Nǐ juéde wèishénme dàjiā shuō zhème nán ne?

你觉得为什么大家说这么难呢？

Why do you think that everyone says it's difficult (to get the card)?

1309

Yīnwèi nǐ gānggang yě yǒu jiǎng le,

因为你刚刚也有讲了，

You just said it yourself that

1310

xiànzài ná dào zhè zhāng kǎ de wàiguórén dīyú yī wàn rén. | Duì ya

现在拿到这张卡的外国人低于一万人。 | 对呀

only less than 10,000 foreigners have this card. | Right.

1311

Ránhòu hòumian nǐ yòu shuō qíshí yě méiyǒu nàme nán,

然后后面你又说其实也没有那么难，

Later, you then said it was actually not that hard.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1312

nǐ juéde wèishénme dàijiā rènwéi zhème nán ne?

你觉得为什么大家认为这么难呢？

Why do people think that it is so difficult?

1313

Hěn duō wàiguórén dōu zhème shuō.

很多外国人都这么说。

Many foreigners have said this.

1314

Qíshí zhège wèntí wǒ yě shuōbùzhǔn,

其实这个问题我也说不准，

Actually, regarding this question, it's hard to say for sure.

1315

kěnéng jiùshì xiàng wǒ zhèyàng de wàiguórén bù yīdìng nàme duō.

可能就是像我这样的外国人不一定那么多。

Perhaps, because there aren't many foreigners that are in my situation.

1316

Qíshí hái yǒu yī liǎng gè qítā de yāoqiú,

其实还有一两个其他的要求，

Actually, there is one or two other requirements.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1317

tāmen yě yàokàn nǐ shìbùshì yǒu...

他们也要看你是不是有...

They (the government) will also check whether you have...

1318

nǐ de tiáojiàn zěnmeyàng a

你的条件怎么样啊

how you are doing financially.

1319

bǐrú shuō nǐ cānjiā miànshì zhīqián

比如说你参加面试之前

For example, before you attend the interview,

1320

nǐ yào jiùshuō zhèngmíng kěnnéng yǒu zìjǐ de fángzi ba.

你要就说证明可能有自己的房子吧。

you need to show that you have your own house (an apartment).

1321

Yào yǒu fángzi, shì ma?

要有房子，是吗？

You need to have a house?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1322

Bùshì yī gè yìng yāoqiú, dànshì rúguǒ méiyǒu dehuà,

不是一个硬要求，但是如果没有的话，

It's not a strict requirement, but if you don't have it,

1323

tāmen kěnéng juéde nǐ zài Zhōngguó bùgòu wěndìng nà yàng de,

他们可能觉得你在中国不够稳定那样的，

they might feel that you're not stable in China

1324

bùyīdìng huì bāngěi nǐ de.

不一定会颁给你的。

and they might not give you the card.

1325

Wàiguórén kěyǐ zài Zhōngguó mǎi fángzi ma?

外国人可以在中国买房子吗？

Can foreigners buy a house in China?

1326

Hǎoxiàng bùxíng, dànshì rúguǒ qīzi yǒu...

好像不行，但是如果妻子有...

It seems that we can't. But if your wife...

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1327

pèi'ǒu yǒu dehuà zhège yě suàn.

配偶有的话这个也算。

If your spouse has it, it will also count.

1328

Suǒyǐ nǐmen zài Chóngqìng yǒu mǎi yī tào fángzi, shì ba? | Yǒu

所以你们在重庆有买一套房子，是吧？ | 有

So, you guys bought a house in Chongqing, right? | Yes.

1329

Nǐmen hěn zǎo jiù mǎi le ba?

你们很早就买了吧？

You bought it a long time ago, right?

1330

Qián jǐnián ba, dànshì quánbù zài wǒ de qīzi de míngyì xià.

前几年吧，但是全部在我的妻子的名义下。

A few years ago. But it's under my wife's name.

1331

Chóngqìng zhèbiān de fángjià huìbùhuì hěn gāo?

重庆这边的房价会不会很高？

Is the housing price high in Chongqing,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1332

Xiāngbǐ zài Yīngguó dehuà

相比在英国的话

compared to England?

1333

Zài màn màn de gēnshàng,

在慢慢的跟上，

It's slowly catching up.

1334

zuì kāishǐ zài Zhōngguó de shíhou,

最开始在中国的时候，

At the beginning when I was in China,

1335

jiùshuō Chóngqìng de fángjià tèbié piányi,

就说重庆的房价特别便宜，

the housing price was very low in Chongqing.

1336

jiù shuō líng sān, líng sì nián chàbùduō

就说03、04年差不多

In 2003, 2004, it was about

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1337

jiù zài liǎng sān qiān kuài, jiùshì yī gè píngfāngmǐ

就在两三千块，就是一个平方米

two to three thousand yuan per square meter

1338

zhège yě suànshì nàxiē bǐjiào zhōngxīn de dìduàn ba.

这个也算是那些比较中心的地段吧。

and this was in the center of the city.

1339

Dànshì jìn liǎng sān nián jiùshuō yě gǎnjuédao jiùshuō jiù...

但是近两三年就说也感觉到就说就...

However, in the recent two or three years, I feel that...

1340

Fángjià zài wǎng shàng zhǎng? | Zhǎng le hěn duō

房价在往上涨？ | 涨了很多

The housing price is going up? | It went up a lot.

1341

Hǎoxiàng xiànzài de píngjūn jiàgé chàbùduō

好像现在的平均价格差不多

I think that the average price now

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1342

jiùshì měi píngmǐ kěnéng jiējìn liǎng wàn yuán zuǒyòu.

就是每平米可能接近两万元左右。

is close to 20,000 yuan per square meter.

1343

Nà nǐmen hěn zǎo mǎi de jiù hěn xìngyùn.

那你们很早买的就很幸运。

You guys were lucky for buying one so early!

1344

Duì, kěnéng mǎi de shíhou cái bā jiǔ qiān zuǒyòu ba.

对，可能买的时候才八九千左右吧。

Yes. Probably it was 8000 to 9000 yuan per square meter when I bought it.

1345

Nǐ gānggang yǒu jiǎngdào zài shēnqǐng zhè zhāng kǎ de shíhou

你刚刚有讲到在申请这张卡的时候

You mentioned that to apply for this card,

1346

shì xūyào miànshì de,

是需要面试的，

you needed to be interviewed.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1347

miànshì shì yòng Zhōngwén jìnxíng de ma?

面试是用中文进行的吗？

Was the interview conducted in Chinese?

1348

Zhège kěyǐ xuǎnzé.

这个可以选择。

This is optional.

1349

Rúguǒ bùhuì Zhōngwén de,

如果不会中文的，

If you don't know Chinese,

1350

jiùshuō yībān tāmen qīdài de jiùshì nǐ gēn tāmen shuō Yīngwén.

就说一般他们期待的就是你跟他们说英文。

generally, they will expect you to speak English with them.

1351

Suǒyǐ bù yāoqiú nǐ huì Zhōngwén?

所以不要求你会中文？

So, they don't require that you know Chinese?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1352

Duì, méiyǒu... bù cúnzài zhèyàng de yāoqiú.

对，没有... 不存在这样的要求。

Yes. Such requirement doesn't exist.

1353

Ránhòu wǒ yǒu lìngwài yī gè Yīngguó hǎoyǒu

然后我有另外一个英国好友

I have another British friend

1354

tā zài Zhōngguó Chóngqìng yě zhù le hěn duō nián,

他在中国重庆也住了很多年，

who has been in Chongqing for many years

1355

dànshì tā bùhuì Zhōngwén de.

但是他不会中文的。

and he cannot speak Chinese.

1356

Tā cānjiā miànshì de shíhòu shuō de quán shì Yīngwén.

他参加面试的时候说的全是英文。

When he was interviewed, he only spoke English.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1357

Tā ná dào le ma? | Tā ná dào le.

他拿到了吗？ | 他拿到了。

Did he get it? | Yes.

1358

Dànshì tā shēnqǐng de zīgé yǒudiǎn gēn wǒ bù yíyàng de

但是他申请的资格有点跟我不一样的

But his eligibility was different from mine.

1359

yīnwèi tā shì zhèzhǒng tōngguò nàge gōngzuò xìngzhì,

因为他是这种通过那个工作性质，

He applied for it through the nature of his work

1360

yīnwèi tā běnlái jiùshì kēxuéjiā ba,

因为他本来就是科学家吧，

because he was a scientist

1361

yīnwèi tā shì yī gè jiùshuō bóshì nà yàng de.

因为他是一个就说博士那样的。

and a PHD.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1362

Miànshì de shíhòu tāmen yībān dōu huì wèn shénmeyàng de wèntí?

面试的时候他们一般都会问什么样的问题？

What kind of questions do they usually ask?

1363

Qíshí tāmen wèn de jiùshì hěn pǔtōng de wèntí ya.

其实他们问的就是很普通的问题呀。

Actually, the questions they asked were very ordinary.

1364

Jiùshì jiào le wǒ zìwǒjièshào yīxià a,

就是叫了我自我介绍一下啊，

They just asked me to introduce myself

1365

wǒ wèishénme yào shēnqǐng lǜkǎ?

我为什么要申请绿卡？

and asked me, why I wanted to apply for the green card.

1366

Wǒ jiù gēn tāmen shuō, wǒ jiùshì juéde guāng píng qiānzhèng dehuà,

我就跟他们说，我就是觉得光凭签证的话，

I just told them that only having a visa,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1367

háishi juéde zài zhèlǐ chángqī jūliú de nàzhǒng zīgé méiyǒu bǎozhàng nàyang de,

还是觉得在这里长期居留的那种资格没有保障那样的，

I felt that there was no guarantee to my long-term residence

1368

suǒyǐ ná dào lǜkǎ

所以拿到绿卡

and so, if I got the green card,

1369

wǒ juéde huì hěn fàngxīn zài zhèbiān zhù hěn duō nián.

我觉得会很放心在这边住很多年。

I would feel more reassured to live here for many years.

1370

Dànshì qítā mǐngǎn de shì, tāmen dōu méiyǒu wèn a

但是其他敏感的事，他们都没有问啊

But they didn't ask any sensitive questions,

1371

tāmen méiyǒu wèn zìjǐ yǒu shénme jiùshuō zhèngzhì yìjiàn shénmede,

他们没有问自己有什么就说政治意见什么的，

such as, my political view and so on.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1372

dōu méiyǒu tí dào.

都没有提到。

There was no mention of it.

1373

Suǒyǐ zhège miànshì háishì xiāngduì láishuō bǐjiào jiǎndān de.

所以这个面试还是相对来说比较简单的。

So, this interview was relatively simple.

1374

Duì ya, shì tǐng jiǎndān de, yě tǐng qīngsōng de。

对呀，是挺简单的，也挺轻松的。

Right. It was simple and relaxed.

1375

Ránhòu jiùshuō wǒ zài chū rù jìng nàbian jiùshuō miànshì wǒ de

然后就说我在出入境那边就说面试我的

When I was getting the interview in the immigration office,

1376

jiùshuō liǎng gè jǐngguān tāmen jiùshì chuān le biànfú nà yàng de,

就说两个警官他们就是穿了便服那样的，

the two officers (who interviewed me) were just wearing casual clothing

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1377

ránhòu jiùshuō yě hěn yǒuhǎo a

然后就说也很友好啊

and they were very friendly.

1378

fǎnzhèng méiyǒu ràng wǒ gǎndào shì yī gè hěn...

反正没有让我感到是一个很...

In any case, it didn't make me feel

1379

jiùshuō yánkē de yī gè kǎoyàn shénmede

就说严苛的一个考验什么的

that it was a tough test.

1380

Ná dào zhè zhāng kǎ de rén quèshí hěn shǎo,

拿到这张卡的人确实很少，

There really isn't many that have gotten this card,

1381

dāng nǐ ná dào le zhè zhāng zhèng de shíhòu,

当你拿到了这张证的时候，

when you got it,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1382

nǐ de xīnqíng shì shénmeyàng de?

你的心情是什么样的？

how did you feel?

1383

Hěn kāixīn!

很开心！

Very happy!

1384

Tèbié shì jiùshuō ná dào zhè zhāng kǎ de rén yě nàme shǎo

特别是就说拿到这张卡的人也那么少

Especially because very few people have gotten this card.

1385

Juéde zìjǐ hěn tèbié a?

觉得自己很特别啊？

You felt special?

1386

Yǒu yīdiǎn,

有一点，

A little.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1387

dànshì wǒ yě bù jīngcháng jiùshuō xiù gěi rén kàn shénmede

但是我也不经常就说秀给人看什么的

But I don't often show it off.

1388

Kāixīn de yuányīn jiùshì zìjǐ kěyǐ shǎo hěn duō máfan,

开心的原因就是自己可以少很多麻烦,

I am happy because I will have less hassle,

1389

jiùshuō shēnghuó yào fāngbiàn hěn duō,

就说生活要方便很多,

my life will be more convenient

1390

wǒ chángqī zhèbiān jiùshuō gèng yǒu bǎozhàng.

我长期这边就说更有保障。

and living here long-term will be more guaranteed.

1391

Xiàmiàn wǒmen lái shuō yī shuō nǐ ná dào de jiàzhào ba.

下面我们来说一说你拿到的驾照吧。

Now, let's talk about the driver's license you've got.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1392

Zhège jiàzhào nán ná ma?

这个驾照难拿吗？

Is it hard to get the driver's license?

1393

Duìwǒláishuō bùshì hěn nán,

对我来说不是很难，

For me, it wasn't hard

1394

yīnwèi wǒ běnlái yǒu yī gè Yīngguó de jiàshǐzhízhào,

因为我本来有一个英国的驾驶执照，

because I already had an English driver's license.

1395

zhèlǐ de guīdìng jiùshì nǐ rúguǒ chíyǒu guówài de jiàzhào,

这里的规定就是你如果持有国外的驾照，

The rule here is that if you have a foreign driver's license,

1396

nǐ kěyǐ miǎn qù zài zhèbiān kǎo lù kǎo.

你可以免去在这边考路考。

you can be exempted from the road test.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1397

Shì ma? | Duì a

是吗？ | 对啊

Really? | Yes.

1398

Nà kǎo jiàzhào de shíhòu yīdìngyào huì Zhōngwén ma?

那考驾照的时候一定要会中文吗？

Do you have to be able to speak Chinese when taking the test?

1399

Méiyǒu zhège yāoqiú.

没有这个要求。

There is no such requirement.

1400

Zhǔyào de nánguān jiùshì wén kǎo.

主要的难关就是文考。

The most difficult part is the written test.

1401

Jiùshì nǐ yào qù kěnéng dāngdì de chē guǎn suǒ,

就是你要去可能当地的车管所，

You will need to go your local vehicle administrative office

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1402

ránhòu jiùshuō yào cānjiā yī gè diànnǎo de kǎoshì.

然后就说要参加一个电脑的考试。

to take the written test on a computer.

1403

Tāmen tí kù hǎoxiàng yǒu yī qiān wǔ bǎi dào tí zuǒyòu ba

他们题库好像有一千五百道题左右吧

In their question database, there are roughly 1500 questions.

1404

Dōu shì Zhōngwén?

都是中文?

All in Chinese?

1405

Qíshí yǒu hěn duō yǔyán de.

其实有很多语言的。

Actually, they are in many languages.

1406

Fǎnzhèng nǐ shēnqǐng cānjiā wén kǎo de shíhou,

反正你申请参加文考的时候，

When you apply for the written test,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1407

nǐ kěyǐ tíchū zhèyàng de yāoqiú.

你可以提出这样的要求。

you can make a request for (which language).

1408

Wǒ yǒu hěn duō péngyou cānjiā le,

我有很多朋友参加了，

I have many friends that have taken the test

1409

tā shì guò le jiùshuō Yīngwén bǎn de.

他是过了就说英文版的。

and they did it in English.

1410

Dànshì tāmen dōu gěi wǒ fǎnyìng, jiùshuō yǒu hěn duō wèntí

但是他们都给我反映，就说有很多问题

But they all told me that there were many problems (in the translations).

1411

jiù shuō yì de bùshì hěn dàowèi ba.

就说译得不是很到位吧。

They were not translated very accurately.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1412

Dànshì wǒ zìjǐ kǎo wén kǎo de shíhou,

但是我自己考文考的时候，

However, when I took my written test,

1413

kěnéng wèile tiǎozhàn zìjǐ, háishi xuǎn le kǎo Zhōngwén.

可能为了挑战自己，还是选了考中文。

in order to challenge myself, I chose to do it in Chinese.

1414

Nán ma?

难吗？

Was it hard?

1415

Rúguǒ nǐ nénggòu shùnlì de kàndǒng Zhōngwén jiù bùshì tèbié nán.

如果你能够顺利地看懂中文就不是特别难。

If you can understand Chinese without any problem, it's not that hard.

1416

Wǒ dìyīcì cānjiā wén kǎo de shíhou,

我第一次参加文考的时候，

In my first written test,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1417

wǒ yīdiǎn zhǔnbèi dōu méiyǒu zuò,

我一点准备都没有做，

because I didn't do any preparation

1418

wǒ jiù zhíjiē qù kǎo le Zhōngwén bǎn,

我就直接去考了中文版，

and I just went directly,

1419

kǎo chū de jiùshì qīshí bā fēn.

考出的就是78分。

I got a grade of 78 points.

1420

Suànshì jígé ba?

算是及格吧？

Was that considered a passing grade?

1421

Jiǔ shí fēn

九十分

90 points (was required).

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1422

Jiùshuō yīgong yǒu yī bǎi dào tí,

就说一共有一百道题，

For a total of 100 questions,

1423

dànshì zhè yī bǎi tí dāngzhōng, nǐ yào dáduì jiǔshí dào.

但是这一百题当中，你要答对九十道。

you need to get 90 of them right.

1424

Suǒyǐ nǐ méi guò?

所以你没过？

So, you didn't pass?

1425

Dìyīcì méi guò.

第一次没过。

I didn't the first time.

1426

Dànshì wǒ shìxiān méiyǒu zuò rènhe de zhǔnbèi ba,

但是我事先没有做任何的准备吧，

But I didn't do any preparation in advance

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1427

dàbùfen de tí jiùshì kào chángshí nà yàng de ba.

大部分的题就是靠常识那样的吧。

and I answered most of the questions based on common knowledge.

1428

Bǐrú shuō nǐ zài bānmǎxiàn shénmede,

比如说你在斑马线什么的，

For example, if you're (approaching) a cross walk,

1429

yǒurén zài guò lù, nǐ gāi zuò shénme?

有人在过路，你该做什么？

and somebody wants to cross on it, what should you do?

1430

O, nà hěn jiǎndān!

哦，那很简单！

Oh, that's so simple!

1431

Duì ya, nǐ yào xiàngqián chōng a, bǎ tāmen yā sǐ ma?

对呀，你要向前冲啊，把他们压死吗？

Right. Do you drive forward and squash them to death?

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1432

Yào bù yào kāi chuāng, mà tāmen yī dùn a, jiào tāmen kuàidiǎn?

要不要开窗，骂他们一顿啊，叫他们快点？

Do you open your window, curse them and tell them to walk faster?

1433

Yǒu zhèyàng de xuǎnxiàng ma?

有这样的选项吗？

Do they give options like these?

1434

Wǒ shuō de shāowēi kuāzhāng yīdiǎn de,

我说得稍微夸张一点的，

I am exaggerating,

1435

jiùshì háishi yǒudiǎn xiàng nà yàng de.

就是还是有点像那样的。

but it was a little like that.

1436

Ránhòu dì sān huòzhě dì sì xiàng jiùshì nǐ yào nàixīn děngdài,

然后第三或者第四项就是你要耐心等待，

And the third or the fourth option might be, wait for them patiently

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1437

ránhòu tāmen guò wán le...

然后他们过完了...

and after they pass...

1438

Nà kěndìng shì nàixīn děngdài a!

那肯定是耐心等待啊！

Then, definitely you need to wait patiently!

1439

Dàbùfen de tí xíng jiùshì zhèyàng de.

大部分的题型就是这样的。

Most questions were like these.

1440

Nà hái tǐng jiǎndān de!

那还挺简单的！

That's pretty simple!

1441

Dànshì wǒ dìyīcì shībài zhīhòu,

但是我第一次失败之后，

After I failed the first time,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1442

jiùshuō wǒ shàng le yī gè Zhōngwén de wǎngzhàn, jiù jiào yīdiǎn tōng,

就说我上了一个中文的网站， 就叫一点通，

I went on a Chinese website called “yi dian tong”

1443

fǎnzhèng tāmen gēn chē guǎn suǒ de tí kù

反正他们跟车管所的题库

and the questions there were

1444

shì yīmúyīyàng de, suǒyǐ nǐ de jiùshuō...

是一模一样的，所以你的就说...

exactly the same as you get from the vehicle administrative office. So, your...

1445

Tíqián fùxí yīxià?

提前复习一下？

You reviewed the questions beforehand?

1446

Duì a, jiùshì nǐ yào chóngfù de zài wǎngshàng kǎo,

对啊，就是你要重复地在网上考，

Right. So, you should repeatedly take the online test

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1447

ránhòu jiùshì nǐ yīdàn néng měi yīcì...

然后就是你一旦能每一次...

and once you can....

1448

wǒ jīběnshàng měi yīcì dōu néng dá dào jiǔshí fēn yǐshàng de shíhou,

我基本上每一次都能达到90分以上的時候，

once you can reach 90 points every time,

1449

nǐ zài qù kǎo.

你再去考。

then you go take the actual test.

1450

Hǎoxiàng wǒ dì'èrcì qù kǎo wén kǎo de shíhou,

好像我第二次去考文考的時候，

I think that the second time I went for my written test,

1451

jiù kǎo chū le jiǔshí èr fēn.

就考出了九十二分。

I got 92 points.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1452

Bùcuò bùcuò! Nà suàn kǎo guò le.

不错不错！那算考过了。

Very good! You past!

1453

Zhège ná dào le zhīhòu,

这个拿到了之后，

After getting it,

1454

nǐ yào zuò yīcì jiǎndān de tǐjiǎn,

你要做一次简单的体检，

you will need to have a simple health test,

1455

ránhòu bǎ nǐ de zīliào jiùshuō jiāogěi chē guǎn suǒ,

然后把你的资料就说交给车管所，

and hand over your information to the vehicle administrative office.

1456

tāmen jiù gěi nǐ bàn zhèng le.

他们就给你办证了。

Then, they will start processing your license.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1457

Zài Zhōngguó yīxiē lù pái yīnggāi dōu shì Zhōngwén ba? | Duì a

在中国一些路牌应该都是中文吧？ | 对啊

In China, the signs are all in Chinese, right? | Yes.

1458

Nà rúguǒ shuō yī gè bùhuì Zhōngwén de wàiguórén qù kāichē dehuà,

那如果说一个不会中文的外国人去开车的话，

So, if a foreigner doesn't know Chinese and he/she is driving,

1459

tā zěnmē kàn de dǒng lù pái? Yīnggāi yǒu kùnnan ba?

他怎么看得懂路牌？ 应该有困难吧？

how can he/she understand the signs? It must be difficult, right?

1460

Yǒu yīdiǎn

有一点

A little.

1461

Dànshì wǒ juéde yě bùshì tèbié de zhòngyào.

但是我觉得也不是特别的重要。

But I don't think that it's that important.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

1462

Wǒ juéde zuì zhòngyào de shì nǐ zhīdào zěnmē zǒu,

我觉得最重要的是你知道怎么走，

I feel the most important thing is that you know how to drive.

1463

bǐrú shuō yǒu yī tiáo shíxiàn nǐ yīdìngyào jiùshuō liúyì,

比如说有一条实线你一定要就说留意，

For example, if there is a solid line, you need to pay attention

1464

bùyào yuèguò nàyang de,

不要越过那样的，

and not cross it.

1465

yàobùrán háishi yào kòufēn, jiùshuō fákuǎn nàyang de

要不然还是要扣分，就说罚款那样的

Otherwise, your (driver's license) points will be deducted and you will get a fine.

1466

Nǐ yǒu bèi kòu guò fēn ma?

你有被扣过分吗？

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Have your points been deducted?

1467

Duì a, zhè jǐge yuè háishi kòu le jiǔ fēn.

对啊，这几个月还是扣了九分。

Yes. In recent months, I lost 9 points.

1468

Nà kuài méi le!

那快没了！

They're almost all gone! (Total points are 12)

1469

Xìnghǎo jiùshì wǒ de qīzi bù kāichē, suǒyǐ kòu de shì tā de.

幸好就是我的妻子不开车，所以扣的是她的。

Luckily, my wife doesn't drive and so, I could use hers.

1470

Nǐ juéde Zhōngguó rén de kāichē xíguàn

你觉得中国人的开车习惯

Are there any driving habits

1471

gēn Yīngguó rén de kāichē xíguàn yǒu méiyǒu shénme bùtóng?

跟英国人的开车习惯有没有什么不同？

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

that are different between Chinese and English drivers?

1472

Gǎnjué Yīngguó nàbian de kěnéng shāowēi gèng dǒngde lǐràng ba.

感觉英国那边的可能稍微更懂得礼让吧。

I feel that drivers in England might be more courteous.

1473

Qíshí wǒ juéde Chóngqìng zhǔ chéng lǐmiàn

其实我觉得重庆主城区里面

Actually, I feel that in the city of Chongqing

1474

kěnéng rén de jiàshǐ xíguàn shì kěyǐ de,

可能人的驾驶习惯是可以的，

people's driving habits are okay

1475

háishi bǐjiào guīfàn ba

还是比较规范吧

and more up to standards.

1476

Dànshì juéde lǐyí fāngmiàn de háishi yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de qiànquē.

但是觉得礼仪方面的还是有一点点的欠缺。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

But in the area of courtesy, they lack a little bit.

1477

Bǐrú shuō nǐ yào biàn dào

比如说你要变道

For example, if you're trying to move into a new lane

1478

jiùshì pángbiān jiùshuō méiyǒu zúgòu de kōngjiān,

就是旁边就说没有足够的空间，

and you don't have enough space on either side,

1479

tāmen kěndìng bùhuì ràng.

他们肯定不会让。

they definitely won't let you in.

1480

Kěnéng tāmen yào xiàngqián chōng,

可能他们要向前冲，

They might rush forward

1481

jiùshì bù ràng nǐ biàn dào nà yàng de.

就是不让你变道那样的。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

and not let you move into the new lane.

1482

Nà nǐ yě xuéhuì le zhè yīdiǎn ma?

那你也学会了这一点吗？

Have you also adopted this (habit)?

1483

Duì ya! Zhège yìngduì de fāngshì jiùshì

对呀！这个应对的方式就是

Yes. But the way I deal with this situation is that

1484

wǒ yīdàn jiùshuō wǒ dǎ le nàge fāngxiàng dēng,

我一旦就说我打了那个方向灯，

once I turn on my directional signal,

1485

wǒ jiù... wǒ bùzài děng.

我就... 我不再等。

I won't wait anymore.

1486

Dànshì rúguǒ nǐ xiàng qū xiàn dehuà,

但是如果你像区县的话，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

But if you're in a district or a county,

1487

nàxiē bǐrú shuō guódào shénmede, jiùshì yǒu hěn duō huòchē

那些比如说国道什么的，就是有很多货车

and you're on national highways, there will be many trucks

1488

huòzhě hěn duō dāngdì rén kěnéng méiyǒu shàng páizhào de yīxiē,

或者很多当地人可能没有上牌照的一些，

or cars that do not have license plates

1489

jiùshuō jiàshǐyuán kěnéng yào duō yīdiǎn.

就说驾驶员可能要多一点。

and there might be more drivers like these.

1490

Suǒyǐ yībānláishuō wǒ jiùshì zài zhǔ chéng lǐmiàn kāichē

所以一般来说我就是在主城里开车

So, generally, I drive in the main city

1491

huòzhě qù qū xiàn de shíhou dōu kāi gāosùgōnglù,

或者去区县的时候都开高速公路，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

or if I go to a district or a county, I always take the highway

1492

nàyàng dehuà jiù méiyǒushénme wèntí.

那样的话就没有什么问题。

which won't be a problem.

1493

Jiùshì shàng guódào shénmede qù nàxiē xiǎo zhèn,

就是上国道什么的去那些小镇，

If you're going to a small town on a national highway,

1494

kěnéng yào shāowēi luàn yīdiǎndiǎn.

可能要稍微乱一点点。

it might get more messy.

1495

Zài wǎngshàng ǒu'ěr huì kàndào yīxiē guānyú Zhōngguó rén

在网上偶尔会看到一些关于中国人

Occasionally, you see online that some Chinese

1496

huì huāqián qù zhǎo biéren qù dài kǎo jiàzhào.

会花钱去找别人去代考驾照。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

hired someone else to take their driver's license test.

1497

Zhège nǐ yǒu tīngshuō guò ma?

这个你有听说过吗？

Have you heard of this?

1498

Tīngshuō guò le, hái yǒu qítā de fāngfǎ ya

听说过了，还有其他的方法呀

Yes, I have. There are also other ways.

1499

bǐrú shuō yě kěyǐ zhíjiē de huìlù nǐ de kǎoguān.

比如说也可以直接地贿赂你的考官。

For example, simply bribing your examiner.

1500

Xiànzài kěnéng ma?

现在可能吗？

Is it possible now?

1501

Juéde xiànzài yīnggāi méiyǒu zhèyàng de shì,

觉得现在应该没有这样的事，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

I don't think that this happens now.

1502

háishi gǎnjué jiùshuō jǐnián qián...

还是感觉就说几年前...

But I feel that a few years ago, ...

1503

tèbié shì jiāotōng ānquán nàge fāngmiàn de tāmen guǎn de yuèláiyuè yán,

特别是交通安全那个方面的他们管得越来越严，

Especially, now that the regulation of traffic security is getting more strict,

1504

suǒyǐ wǒ xiāngxìn xiànzài jiù bù cúnzài zhèyàng de shì le.

所以我相信现在就不存在这样的事了。

I don't believe that such things still exist.

1505

Zhèyàng yě hǎo, gèng ānquán yīdiǎn! | Shì

这样也好，更安全一点！ | 是

That's good. It's safer! | Yes.

1506

Nǐ xiànzài shì yǒu chē de, duì ba? | Shì

你现在是有车的，对吧？ | 是

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

You have a car, right? | Yes.

1507

Nǐ de chē shì Zhōngguó páizi háishi jìnkǒu de páizi?

你的车是中国牌子还是进口的牌子？

Is your car a Chinese brand or an oversea brand?

1508

Zěnmē shuō ba? Shì wàiguó de páizi,

怎么说吧？是外国的牌子，

How should I say it? It's an oversea brand,

1509

dànshì gōngchǎng... zài Zhōngguó zhìzào de.

但是工厂... 在中国制造的。

but made in a Chinese factory.

1510

Yǒuxiē rén kěnéng huì juéde Zhōngguó de páizi

有些人可能会觉得中国的牌子

Some people might feel that Chinese brands

1511

jiùshì chē de zhìliàng kěnéng bùshì nàme hǎo.

就是车的质量可能不是那么好。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

don't make cars with good quality.

1512

Nǐ juéde zài Zhōngguó kěnéng mǎi de dào hǎo chē ma?

你觉得在中国可能买得到好车吗？

Do you think it's possible to get a good Chinese car?

1513

Mǎi de dào, wǒ yě juéde Zhōngguó de pǐnpái

买得到，我也觉得中国的品牌

Yes, it is. I feel that in the recent years, Chinese brands

1514

jiùshuō zhè jǐnián yě qǔdé le hěn dà de jìnbù ba.

就说这几年也取得了很大的进步吧。

have advanced a lot.

1515

Wǒ yě yǒuyīxiē jiùshuō zài Chóngqìng de wàiguó péngyou,

我也有一些就说在重庆的外国朋友，

I have some foreign friends in Chongqing

1516

tāmen kāi de shì Zhōngguóchǎn de chē,

他们开的是中国产的车，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

and they drive Chinese cars.

1517

tāmen gěi wǒ fǎnyìng de jiùshì chēzi de gōngnéng shénmede

他们给我反映的就是车子的功能什么的

They told me that the quality of the cars

1518

dōu méiyǒushénme wèntí.

都没有什么问题。

was no problem

1519

Ránhòu gēn wàiguó de pǐnpái bù yíyàng de,

然后跟外国的品牌不一样的，

and unlike foreign brands,

1520

tāmen yě huì shíhuì hěn duō.

它们也会实惠很多。

Chinese cars are much cheaper.

1521

Xiàng wǒ kāi de wǒ juéde zhìliàng yě shì hěn hǎo,

像我开的我觉得质量也是很好，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

The one I drive, I feel that the quality is very good,

1522

dànshì fùchū de jiàgé yě yào gāo hěn duō.

但是付出的价格也要高很多。

but I paid a higher price.

1523

Nà nǐ juéde zài Zhōngguó yōngyǒu yī liàng chē hěn guì ma?

那你觉得在中国拥有一辆车很贵吗？

Is owning a car in China very expensive?

1524

Chúle mǎi chē de qián,

除了买车的钱，

Besides the money for the car,

1525

nǐ hái yào shàng bǎoxiǎn, háiyǒu yóu fèi zhèxiē

你还要上保险，还有油费这些

you also need to pay for the insurance, gas and so on.

1526

quèshí tǐng guì de, háiyǒu mǎi zìjǐ de tíngchē wèi.

确实挺贵的，还有买自己的停车位。

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

It is quite expensive. You also need to buy a parking space.

1527

Rúguǒ nǐ bǎ chēzi diū zài lùbiān,

如果你把车子丢在路边，

If you leave your car on the street,

1528

yě yǒu hěn duō jiāojǐng yào gěi nǐ jiùshuō

也有很多交警要给你就说

the traffic police will

1529

tiē nàge wéifǎ tíngchē fá dān nà yàng de.

贴那个违法停车罚单那样的。

give you a ticket.

1530

Suǒyǐ nǐ zài nǐ de... nǐ suǒzài de xiǎoqū

所以你在你的... 你所在的小区

So, in your community,

1531

nǐ hái yào qù gòumǎi jiùshì yī gè zhuānmén de chēwèi ba

你还要去购买就是一个专门的车位吧

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

you need to buy your own special parking space.

1532

xiànzài yībān chēwèi dōu yào huā shíwǔ wàn yuán zuǒyòu ba.

现在一般车位都要花十五万元左右吧。

Generally, a parking space will cost you 150,000 yuan.

1533

Zhège mǎi xiàlai shì yǒngyuǎn de ma?

这个买下来是永远的吗？

Once you buy it, will you own it forever?

1534

Kěnéng yě yǒu niánxiàn de, dànshì yě yǒu hǎo jǐ shí nián ba.

可能也有年限的，但是也有好几十年吧。

There might be a limit. But you will have it for at least (50) years.

1535

Zài Zhōngguó jiāotōng háishi bǐjiào biànlì de,

在中国交通还是比较便利的，

The public transportation in China is very convenient,

1536

bǐrú shuō wǒmen yǒu gāotiě, chéngshì lǐmiàn yǒu dìtiě,

比如说我们有高铁，城市里面有地铁，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

for example, we have high speed trains, subways in the cities,

1537

ránhòu xiànzài jiào dī dī yě fēicháng fāngbiàn,

然后现在叫滴滴也非常方便，

and now calling Didi is also very convenient,

1538

nǐ juéde yǒu bìyào qù mǎi yī liàng chē ma?

你觉得有必要去买一辆车吗？

do you think it is really necessary to buy a car?

1539

Juéde shǔyú wǒ zhèyàng qíngkuàng de rén

觉得属于我这样情况的人

I think that people in my situation

1540

háishi xūyào gòumǎi yī liàng chē.

还是需要购买一辆车。

need to have a car.

1541

Suīrán Chóngqìng yǐjīng kāitōng le hǎo jǐge dìtiě xiàn,

虽然重庆已经开通了好几个地铁线，

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

Although in Chongqing, there are many subway lines,

1542

dànshì ne bùshì nàzhǒng sìtōngbādá de shuǐpíng.

但是呢不是那种四通八达的水平。

they don't go everywhere.

1543

Ránhòu dāngdì de gōngjiāochē yǒushíhou wǒ yě bùshì tèbié de xǐhuan,

然后当地的公交车有时候我也不是特别的喜欢，

And, I don't like the public buses here very much.

1544

bǐrú shuō Chóngqìng de dōngtiān bǐjiào lěng,

比如说重庆的冬天比较冷，

For example, in Chongqing, the winter is very cold,

1545

xiàtiān tèbié de yánrè, yǒushíhou yòu xià yǔ shénmede,

夏天特别的炎热，有时候又下雨什么的，

the summer is very hot and sometimes, it rains,

1546

kěnéng yào zài wàimiàn jiùshuō dēng zài qìchē zhàndiǎn yě bùfāngbiàn,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

可能要在外面就说等在汽车站点也不方便，

it might not be convenient to wait for a bus outside.

1547

yǒushíhòu jiùshuō shàng xià bān shíjiān jiùshuō chēzi yě tèbié de jǐ.

有时候就说上下班时间就说车子也特别的挤。

Sometimes, during the rush hours, the traffic is very heavy.

1548

Suǒyǐ háishi juéde zìjǐ yǒu yī liàng chē chūxíng

所以还是觉得自己有一辆车出行

So, I still feel that owning a car is

1549

háishi juéde yào fāngbiàn, yào shūfu hěn duō.

还是觉得要方便，要舒服很多。

more convenient and comfortable to go out.

1550

Nǐ huì tuījiàn wàiguórén lái Chóngqìng shēnghuó ma?

你会推荐外国人来重庆生活吗？

Would you recommend foreigners come to live in Chongqing?

1551

Kěndìng de! Juéde rúguǒ nǐ xiǎng xué Zhōngwén dehuà,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

肯定的！觉得如果你想学中文的话，

Definitely! I feel that if you want to learn Chinese,

1552

qíshí zài Chóngqìng de wàiguórén yě bùshì tèbié duō,

其实在重庆的外国人也不是特别多，

there aren't that many foreigners in Chongqing.

1553

suīrán lǚkè shì bǐjiào duō,

虽然旅客是比较多，

Though there are many foreign travelers,

1554

dànshì chángzhù zhèbiān de méiyǒu nàme duō,

但是常住这边的没有那么多，

there aren't many that live here,

1555

suǒyǐ hái yǒu hěn duō jiùshuō xué Zhōngwén de jīhuì.

所以还有很多就说学中文的机会。

so there are a lot of opportunities to learn Chinese.

1556

Ránhòu Chóngqìng gēn qítā de chéngshì bù yíyàng de,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

然后重庆跟其他的城市不一样的，

Also, Chongqing is different from other Chinese cities.

1557

jiùshuō Chóngqìng yě tèbié de měi,

就说重庆也特别的美，

Chongqing is very beautiful

1558

jiùshì yǒu shān yǒu shuǐ. | Shānchéng

就是有山有水。| 山城

because it has waters and mountains. | The mountain city!

1559

Jiùshuō qù hěn duō dìfāng jiùshuō yǒu tèbié měi de jǐngsè,

就说去很多地方就说有特别美的景色，

You can go to many places here that have beautiful sceneries

1560

jiùshuō nǐ qù shānshàng, jiùshì yǒu hěn duō shānzhuāng,

就说你去山上，就是有很多山庄，

and if you go up to the mountains, you will find many mountain villas.

1561

Chóngqìng xiànzài yě shì yī gè hěn fánhuá de hěn xiānjìn de yī gè chéngshì.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

重庆现在也是一个很繁华的很先进的一个城市。

Also, Chongqing now is a very prosperous and advanced city.

1562

Suǒyǐ nǐ huì juéde shénme dōu yǒu,

所以你会觉得什么都有，

So, you will feel that it has everything.

1563

zài zìjǐ guójiā yǒu de dōngxi,

在自己国家有的东西，

Almost anything you might have in your country,

1564

nǐ huì fāxiàn zhèlǐ shénme dōu yǒu chàbùduō.

你会发现这里什么都有差不多。

you will also find here.

1565

Jiù hěn fāngbiàn | Duì a

就很方便 | 对啊

So, it's very convenient. | Right.

1566

Nǐ jiārén yǒu méiyǒu lái guò Chóngqìng? | Lái guò le

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

你家人有没有来过重庆？ | 来过了

Has your (English) family been here? | Yes.

1567

Tāmen xǐhuan zhèlǐ ma?

他们喜欢这里吗？

Did they like it?

1568

Xǐhuan, tèbié shì wǒ de fùqīn.

喜欢，特别是我的父亲。

Yes, especially my father.

1569

Wǒ fùqīn de xìnggé hěn xiàng wǒ,

我父亲的性格很像我，

My father's personality is very much like mine

1570

hěn xǐhuan qù jiēshòu xīn de shìwù.

很喜欢去接受新的事物。

and we like to see new things.

1571

Wǒ qítā de qīnqī suīrán kěnéng yǒu yīdiǎndiǎn de shuǐtǔbùfú,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

我其他的亲戚虽然可能有一点点的水土不服，

My other relatives didn't get accustomed to the environment here,

1572

dànshì tāmen duì Chóngqìng de yìxiàng tóngyàng yě shì hěn hǎo.

但是他们对重庆的印象同样也是很好。

but they all had good impressions of Chongqing.

1573

Nà zuìhòu dehuà néng bùnéng jièshào yīxià nǐ xiànzài zuò de shìqíng?

那最后的话能不能介绍一下你现在做的事情？

At last, can you introduce to us what you are doing now?

1574

Yīnwèi wǒ zhīdào nǐ yǒu yī gè bókè wǎngzhàn,

因为我知道你有一个博客网站，

I know that you have a blog website,

1575

néng bùnéng jièshào yīxià nǐ nàge wǎngzhàn?

能不能介绍一下你那个网站？

can you introduce that a little bit?

1576

Kěyǐ, wǒ zài zhèbiān gōngzuò le...

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

可以，我在这边工作了...

Yes. I've worked...

1577

jiùshuō shēnghuó le gōngzuò le hěn duō nián,

就说生活了工作了很多年，

I've lived and worked here for many years

1578

duì Chóngqìng zhè zuò chéngshì jiùshuō yě bǐjiào shēnrù de liǎojiě,

对重庆这座城市就说也比较深入的了解，

and so, I have a deeper understanding of this city.

1579

zìjǐ yě hěn àihào xiězuò,

自己也很爱好写作，

I also love writing.

1580

suǒyǐ wǒ jiù bǎ zhèxiē fāngmiàn rónghé zàiyìqǐ,

所以我就把这些方面融合在一起，

So, I combine these two things

1581

jiù kāi le zìjǐ de bókè.

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

就开了自己的博客。

and I opened a blog.

1582

Nǐ zhège bókè zhǔyào jiùshì xiě

你这个博客主要就是写

Your blogs are mainly

1583

guānyú Chóngqìng zhèbiān de shēnghuó, shì ba?

关于重庆这边的生活，是吧？

about life in Chongqing, right?

1584

Jiùshì yǐ Chóngqìng wéi zhǔtí de,

就是以重庆为主题的，

I write on Chongqing,

1585

tèbié shì lǚyóu, wénhuà, shēnghuó, dìngjū.

特别是旅游、文化、生活、定居。

especially about traveling, culture and living here.

1586

Rúguǒ duì zhè yīfāngmiàn gǎnxìngqù dehuà,

Englishman Gets His Chinese Green Card and More

如果对这一方面感兴趣的话，

If you're interested in these,

1587

kěyǐ qù guānzhù yīxià tā de bókè!

可以去关注一下他的博客！

go check out his blog!

1588

Fēichángǎnxiè! Xīwàng jiùshuō dàjiā xǐhuan!

非常感谢！希望就说大家喜欢！

Thank you! I hope you like it!

1589

Nà wǒmen jiù qīdài xiàyīcì de jiànmiàn le!

那我们就期待下一次的见面了！

Let's hope we see each other next time!

1590

Hǎo, báibái

好，拜拜

Okay, bye!